



# PRO PATRIA 2012



Regimental Journal of  
The Royal Canadian Regiment





**The PRO PATRIA  
February 2014, Issue 94**

**Editor**

Capt R. A. Appleton

**Technical Assistant:**

Cpl Alexander Perry

**Layout & Design:**

Lisa Twomey, Creative Spark Graphic Design  
creativespark@mac.com

For information about receiving  
PRO PATRIA, joining The RCR Association, or  
to request a change of address, please direct  
correspondence to:

Regimental Adjutant,  
RHQ, The RCR  
Victoria Barracks  
PO Box 9999, Stn Main  
Petawawa, ON, K8H 2X3

**Phone:**

(613) 687-5511, ext 5086

**Facsimile:**

(613) 588-5932



# PRO PATRIA 2012

Issue 94

Front cover: "Let's Roll!" 8 Platoon, Charles Company, 1 RCR BG, 2010, Afghanistan, prepares for a patrol. Photo: MCpl Dustin Holmes



## THE EDITOR'S DESK

Pro Patria 2012 is seeing the light of day much later than previously anticipated. This is mainly the result of a very intense operational tempo that occurred throughout 2013. Every effort will now be made to tighten the publication cycle for future issues of the magazine. For example, work on Pro Patria 2013 will have begun even before Pro Patria 2012 has been printed. I would like to pay tribute to my colleagues for their outstanding work on Pro Patria 2012. Ms. Lisa Twomey of Creative Spark Design has served as our Regimental journal's graphic artist and technical consultant since 2008. Directly responsible for the design and layout of the magazine in her role, Pro Patria has made a quantum leap forward in quality as a result of Ms. Twomey's invaluable input and contribution. Corporal Alex Perry, who came to Regimental Headquarters in 2013, has proven to be a tireless worker whose computer and technical expertise is outstanding. The Regimental Major, Major Paul Gauthier, has been a constant source of support and striven to insure minimal distractions while the editing process was ongoing. To the many Royals who have contributed articles and photographs I would like to take this opportunity to offer my profound appreciation and sincere thanks.

2012 proved to be a transitional year for the Regiment. The Canadian mission in Afghanistan had evolved from combat to instruction and mentoring when a significant portion of 2 RCR deployed on Operation ATTENTION in February 2012 as the nucleus of Task Force 2-12. This will be the last major deployment of Royals into Afghanistan. In recognition of the historic nature of this mission, the Colonel of the Regiment, Colonel W.J. Aitchison, visited Royal Canadians in and around Kabul, Afghanistan on a busy and productive tour in May 2012. In an unprecedented initiative, Judith Irving was invested as the first ever Patron of The Royal Canadian Regiment on 05 June 2012. Ms. Irving will serve the Regiment as a special advisor on communications and community relations. Important renovations and improvements continued apace at the Regimental Museum in London, Ontario, which, when completed, will confirm the Museum's status as one of the very best military museums in Canada. Change came as well to RHQ when WO Anthony Jones, the Regimental Warrant Officer, was posted to the Ceremonial Guard in Ottawa, to be replaced by WO Steve Gillis.

As previously stated, 2013 has been a year of exceptional challenge and activity. Our next issue, Pro Patria 2013, will have much ground to cover. Surely one of the most colourful of these stories to look forward to will be the Royal Visit of HRH Prince Philip and the Trooping of the Colour by 3 RCR at Toronto in April 2013. Other significant events that will be reviewed will be the 130th Anniversary Regimental Reunion that occurred at St. John's, Newfoundland in August 2013; the 60th anniversary of Prince Philip's tenure as Colonel-in-Chief; the investiture of a second Patron of the Regiment; and 2013 as the year of the Korean War Veteran.

A much anticipated innovation that I would like all Royals to be made aware of is the



digitization of Pro Patria magazine. Although we will continue to produce hard copies of the magazine, as of Pro Patria 2012 the magazine will also be available online through our Regimental Website. Access to the online version will be protected by password and restricted to Association members and VCP-paying serving members of the Regiment. Details are being worked out now. In future, commencing with Pro Patria 2013, members of the Regiment will have the choice between receiving a hard copy or the electronic version, but the default setting will remain the hard copy. The intent here is to eventually reduce production costs by reducing the number of hard copies printed. However, hard copies will always be produced in sufficient numbers for those who lack access to personal computers.

A final word on the photographs featured on the front and rear covers, as well as the Last Word page of Pro Patria 2012. These truly remarkable photographs were taken by MCpl Dustin J. Holmes during his time as a soldier with 8 Platoon, Charles Company, 1 RCR BG, while in Kandahar Province, Afghanistan. MCpl Holmes is clearly an accomplished and thoughtful photographer. It would be no great leap to describe his photography as art. I am proud to highlight some of his fine work in Pro Patria.

Captain Ross Appleton

Regimental Adjutant



### ***EDITOR'S NOTE: CORRECTION***

In Pro Patria 2011, Issue 93, on Page 42, two unfortunate errors occurred in the caption related to the photo on this page. Colonel C.T. Russell is erroneously referred to as a LCol; and the name of Colonel T.K.D. Geburt was misspelled. My sincere apologies to both gentlemen. These errors have been corrected in the online version of Pro Patria 2011.

# CONTENTS

Colonel of the Regiment .....	5
Individual Submission .....	10
The Regimental Council .....	14
Regimental Mentors .....	17
1 RCR .....	18
Individual Submission .....	30
2 RCR .....	32
Individual Submission .....	49
3 RCR .....	52
Individual Submission .....	67
4 RCR .....	69
Individual Submission .....	83
ERE .....	85
Individual Submission .....	112
The RCR Association .....	121
The RCR Museum .....	146
Departed Comrades .....	152
Regimental Photo Gallery .....	160
Individual Submission .....	172
Individual Submission .....	175
Individual Submission .....	177
Individual Submission .....	178
Individual Submission .....	181
Individual Submission .....	191
Individual Submission .....	193
Individual Submission .....	196
Individual Submission .....	197
Individual Submission .....	198
Individual Submission .....	208
Individual Submission .....	211
Individual Submission .....	215
Individual Submission .....	217
Individual Submission .....	223
Forms .....	229
The Last Word .....	235

# COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT

## REGIMENTAL HISTORY AS CONTINUUM

My predecessors will attest to the statement that the life of the Colonel of The Regiment is filled with "events", one of which I recently wrote about. There have been several other "events" in the past couple of months that knit together to provide an historical context that I think is important and that I would like to share with you.

Those (selected) events, roughly in chronological order, were:

- The dedication of the Pte David Greenslade Peace Park in Saint John, NB, on Saturday 1 June 2013;
- The 50th anniversary of my being commissioned into The Regiment on Thursday 6 June 1963;
- The death of LCol Ed Hollyer on 4 July 2013 and the subsequent celebration of his life on 13 July; and,
- The 70th anniversary of the landing in Sicily on 10 July 1943.

Let me deal with these in an order other than that in which I have listed them, but first let me provide some context - indulge me.

I have spoken to the Regimental Officers' Indoctrination Course for each of the last two years on the theme of The Regiment as a continuum. My thesis is that each of us lives a piece of regimental history, but acquires a far wider understanding of and connection to regimental history through the vicarious experience of rubbing shoulders with others who lived a larger, or at least a different, piece of that history. Let me illustrate.

When I was a newly-commissioned officer, the annual Paardeberg Ball was a major event. There were, in fact, three Balls - one for each of the officers, senior NCOs and junior ranks of (in my own experience) 2 RCR.

The gymnasium at Gloucester Hall in Wolseley Barracks was dressed to the nines in a South African theme and there was revelry and camaraderie for three consecutive nights as each of the celebrating groups recognized that most famous battle - then 60-odd years in the past. A major feature at the Paardeberg Ball in, for instance, 1964 (my first Paardeberg) was the presence of two famous regimental personages. They were Dr. A.S.A. McCormick and Mr. Austin Chisholm [A.S.A. McCormick had been a 2nd Lieutenant in the 3rd Regiment, Victoria Rifles of Canada who had resigned his commission in order to serve in the ranks of the 2nd (Special Service) Battalion, Royal Canadian Regiment in South Africa]. These two gentlemen were veterans of the battle at Paardeberg Drift on 27 February 1900. It was only well after the fact of meeting them that I grasped the significance of having done so, and it was much later than that again



Colonel W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD

that I developed my thesis of the continuum of the history of The Regiment. I am (as are many others) a witness to that most significant event in the history of The RCR by virtue of having rubbed shoulders with two participants in, and thereby become vicariously a party to, a battle that occurred over 40 years before I was born.



*Top:* The Battle of Paardeberg Drift, 18-27 February 1900.

*Above:* Austin Chisholm (centre), the last living member of The RCR who fought at the Battle of Paardeberg, 27 February 1900. Photo taken at the Home Station, Wolseley Barracks, shortly before Austin Chisholm's death on 18 August 1971.

Similarly, a great character who visited the Home Station from time to time in the early and mid-1960s was a man called "Pinky" Dean. Pinky, when in residence at Wolseley Barracks, made the Sergeants' Mess his home and adopted a post at the left-hand corner of the bar from which he held court. Pinky was a veteran of the First World War and connected those with whom he conversed with the horrors and triumphs of that conflict.

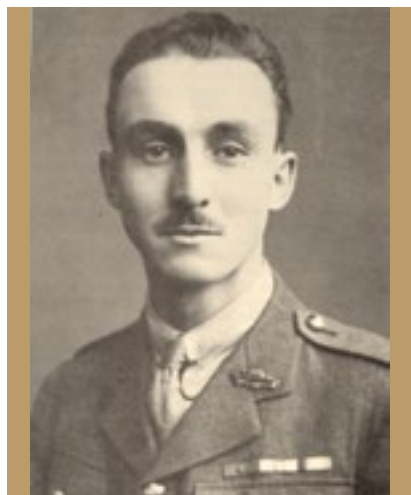
Several years later I had the great honour on several occasions to meet, converse and dine with Brigadier Milton F. Gregg, who held the Victoria Cross and two Military Crosses earned in World



“Pinky” Dean, veteran of the First World War (left), with MGen D.C. Spry, Colonel of the Regiment. Photo taken at the Home Station Sergeants Mess, Wolseley Barracks on 05 November 1971. Pinky Dean passed away in September 1976.

War I and from whom, once again, I acquired vicarious understanding of my forebears’ contributions to our rich history.

Let me “Fast Forward” to the events I listed at the opening of this piece and speak about each of them - again, not in the order I listed them.



Lieutenant Milton F. Gregg, VC, MC.

Many of you who are reading this have met Sherry Atkinson, and many of you are familiar with his story. As I write, Sherry is in Sicily with Operation Husky 2013, revisiting the area over which he fought in 1943. Sherry, now almost 92, is one of the very last surviving officers of The Regiment to have landed at Pachino and also likely one of the last living Canadians to have done so. His story has been shared many times, but is always worthy of another perusal. Sherry provides my, and our, vicarious connection to that most significant event in the history of The Regiment. Sherry is very generous of his time and has been a regular attendee at ROIC and Regimental Birthday dinners, particularly, latterly, in London. He is always willing to share his stories - take the time to listen.



Lieutenant Sheridan E.  
“Sherry” Atkinson in 1943

Ed Hollyer died just shy of the age of 91. His “context” is that he was the Platoon Commander of 7 Platoon, Charlie Company of 3 RCR the night of 2-3 May 1953 - just over 60 years ago. It was Ed and the very brave men of his platoon who faced the Chinese assault on Hill 187, who held their ground well beyond being “able” to do so, who withdrew only when they were no longer capable of doing so, and who wrote a most important chapter of our regimental history in doing what they did. Ed, too, was very generous of his time and was a regular visitor to 3rd Battalion for many years, most recently in 2012 when he visited the unit in Petawawa as part of 3 RCR’s Hill 187 Day competitions. Ed was a



Col Aitchison  
and Capt  
Sherry Atkinson  
(Ret'd) at the  
Wolseley Barracks  
Officer Mess,  
December 2012



Edgar H. "Ed" Hollyer  
in December 2012.

proud Royal Canadian who never forgot his roots in The Regiment.

David Greenslade was a member of Call Sign 22B, which section also included Sgt Don Lucas, MCpl Chris Stannix, Cpls Aaron Williams and Brent Poland and Pte Kevin Kennedy, all of whom were killed by an IED on 8 April, 2007 in Afghanistan. I never met any one of these men, but was privileged to be present when the park named after Greenslade and which features memorials to all six men, was dedicated in Saint John, New Brunswick. The deaths in 22 Bravo represented the highest number of fatalities from a single incident during Canada's involvement in Afghanistan. When the history of operations in Afghanistan is written, and certainly when a future volume of The Regiment's history is written, Easter Sunday of 2007 will have a special place in those documents.

What's my point? I suppose it is that in my 50 years since I was commissioned as a junior officer in our Regiment, I have had the honour to meet serving and former members of The Regiment who lived its history for more than 113 of its 130 years' existence. Some of them were "heroes" in every accepted sense of that over-worked word, and some of them were just damned good soldiers who wore the helmet plate or the eight-point star with pride and did their best for their mates and The Regiment. Some of their experiences pre-dated my own, and some occurred after I had left full-time service. Every one of you can say something similar,

and many of you will likely surpass the 113 years that I count as (vicariously) my own.

I've only related to the four events I listed at the beginning of this piece, and that only because they occurred in the last couple of months.

My thesis can be expanded to include all of the Cold War, peace-keeping and peace-making years and Afghanistan and every operation in all of the theatres to which we have deployed soldiers of The Regiment over our long history. That wasn't my aim - I don't have the gifts to describe all of them and will leave it to others more capable to do so.

Just remember - it is a continuum, and every one of us is directly and indirectly a part of it. Tell your story and listen to others tell theirs.



Private David Robert Greenslade

#### *Pro Patria*

Colonel W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD

Colonel of the Regiment

The Royal Canadian Regiment

**EDITOR'S NOTE:** *The Colonel of the Regiment, Colonel W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD, often speaks to gatherings of Royal Canadians about aspects of our Regimental history. In particular he has addressed the Regimental Officers Indoctrination Course about the place each of us holds, as members of the Regiment, in the grand sweep of The Royal Canadian Regiment's narrative since 1883. We are all linked vicariously to the deeds and personalities of the Regiment's past, just as those Regimental soldiers who come after us will be linked to us the same way. He sees Regimental history as a living, dynamic continuum, embracing past, present and future. Each of us during the span of his Regimental career becomes a living link in that never-ending continuum. This concept of regimental history gives the truth to something Strome Galloway once wrote, "Men die, but the Regiment lives forever."*



# JUDITH IRVING

## Appointed Patron of the Regiment

By Capt R.A. Appleton, Regimental Adjutant

A very historic and significant event in our Regimental annals occurred at Gagetown, New Brunswick on 05 June 2012. Ms. Judith Irving was officially named the Patron of The Royal Canadian Regiment. It is particularly noteworthy that Ms. Irving is the very first Patron of the Regiment, a signal honour for an outstanding Canadian. The ceremony of investiture took place at the St. Andrew's Barracks Officers Mess at Gagetown and very appropriately involved the senior leadership of the Regiment. The

event, which included a formal Regimental Mess Dinner at which Ms. Irving was the Guest of Honour, was presided over by the Colonel of the Regiment, Colonel W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD. Highlighting the importance of both the occasion and the appointment of Patron was the presence of the Senior Serving Royal and Commander of the Canadian Army, Lieutenant-General Peter J. Devlin, CMM, MSC, CD. Including General Devlin, five General Officers, all members of The Royal Canadian Regiment, were in attendance. These included Major-General Walter M. Holmes, MBE, MSM, CD, past Colonel of the Regiment; Brigadier-General J.B. Simms, OMM, CD, Director-General Land Capability Development/Chief of Staff Land Strategy and Chairman of the Regimental Senate; Brigadier-General G.J.P. O'Brien, OMM, MSC, CD, Director-General Land Reserve; and Brigadier-General D.W. Thompson, OMM, MSC, CD, Commander Canadian Special Operations Forces Command (CANSOFCOM).



Judith Irving with assembled Royals on the occasion of her investiture as Patron of The Royal Canadian Regiment.



*Left:* The Patron, Ms. Judith Irving, with LGen P.J. Devlin, Commander Canadian Army and Senior Serving Royal.

There were many other very distinguished Royal Canadians on hand to heartily welcome Judith Irving into the Regimental family. Some of these included Colonel W.J. Pettipas, Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel of the 4th Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (4 RCR); Colonel R.D.K. Walker, Chairman of the Regimental Executive Committee (REC); Colonel M.J. Pearson (soon to be promoted





*Above Left:* Judith Irving with LGen Devlin and son, Mr. Keiller Irving Zed.

*Above Right:* Ms. Irving, guest of honour at the Regimental Council Mess Dinner in Gagetown, 05 June 2012. The head table, L-R: Col W.J. Aitchison, Colonel of the Regiment; Ms. Judith Irving; LGen P.J. Devlin; BGen G.J.P. O'Brien; Col M.J. Pearson; and BGen J.B. Simms.

Brigadier-General), Regimental Colonel; Colonel T.K.D. Geburt (Ret'd), representing The RCR Association; Lieutenant-Colonel B.A. Costiff, Commander Home Station; Chief Warrant Officer M. L. Baisley, Regimental Chief Warrant Officer Designate; and Chief Warrant Officer John Marr (Ret'd), former Canadian Forces Chief Warrant Officer. As well, it should be noted that the Command Teams of all four Battalions of the Regiment were present: Lieutenant-Colonel G.P. Willaert and Chief Warrant Officer R.P.M. Talach of 4 RCR; Lieutenant-Colonel D.N. Quick and Chief Warrant Officer K.M. Olstad of 3 RCR; Major W.M. Archibald and Chief Warrant Officer E.J. Rolfe of 2 RCR; and Lieutenant-Colonel P.J. Scott and Chief Warrant Officer K.R.J. Donovan of 1 RCR. Providing Ms. Irving with a wonderful example of Regimental tradition, The RCR Pipes and Drums was very much in evidence performing a splendid musical background to the Mess Dinner. Family support for Ms. Irving was also close by, as one of her four children, Mr. Keiller Irving Zed, attended the evening with his mother.

Prior to being piped into dinner, both Colonel Aitchison and General Devlin publicly welcomed Judith Irving into the Regimental family and emphasized the vital importance and historical significance of the appointment of a first-ever Patron of the Regiment. On behalf of The Royal Canadian Regiment, the Colonel of the Regiment and the Senior Serving Royal thanked our Patron for the great honour she did our Regiment. The official portrait of Judith Irving as Patron of the Regiment was unveiled and presented to Ms. Irving. Emblematic of her senior appointment within the Regiment, Judith Irving was then presented with an Infantry Officer's sword. This was a very touching ceremony for all involved and Ms. Irving was noticeably moved throughout. Adding to the dignity of the occasion, the Queen's and Regimental Colours of the 2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment had fittingly been placed on display in the Mess.

The position of Patron of the Regiment is a very senior Regimental appointment and is conceived as a most special and senior adviser on communications and community relations. The Patron will assist and counsel the Regiment as it seeks to interact meaningfully with the Canadian community at large and enhance its profile and image with the greater



public and with important Canadian institutions. In terms of both her life experiences and character, Ms. Judith Irving is outstandingly and uniquely suited to fill this vital Regimental role. She has an extensive background as a businesswoman, humanitarian, philanthropist, and community organizer. Educated at the Stony Brook School of Long Island, New York, Acadia University and the Holland College, Judith Irving graduated with a degree in photography. As well as serving as a Corporate Officer with the J.D. Irving Group of companies, she operated her own photography studio for more than ten years. Always demonstrating a passion and flare for creative communications, more recently Ms. Irving has been the owner and operator of a marketing and advertising agency in Moncton, New Brunswick, Hawk Communications, Inc.

Given her extensive involvement in business, philanthropy and community organizations Judith Irving's name is indeed well known across Canada and especially in her native province of New Brunswick. The daughter of Mr. and Mrs. J.K. Irving, she was born at Saint John, New Brunswick and now makes her home in Rothesay, New Brunswick. For many years now Ms. Irving has been actively involved in humanitarian and philanthropic endeavours in both her own country and abroad in such places as Haiti and Rwanda. She joined the Board of Directors of a non-profit, humanitarian organization, OneXOne, following a trip to Kigali, Rwanda in April 2009

*Left:* BGen Simms and Col Aitchison unveil the official portrait of Ms. Judith Irving, Patron of the Regiment.

*Right:* Col Aitchison and LGDevlin present Judith Irving with an Infantry Officer's sword, emblematic of her appointment as Patron.



Judith Irving: Humanitarian and Philanthropist.



*Top:* Judith Irving overseas on a humanitarian relief field trip.

*Bottom:* Judith Irving with Col Michael J. Pearson and LCol Alex Ruff, CO of 2 RCR.



with an OneXOne team. Since then she has been personally involved in several humanitarian projects, including three trips to Haiti, following the devastating earthquake in January 2010, during which she assisted in the delivery and distribution of desperately needed relief supplies. As well, Judith Irving has organized the acquisition and shipment of more than \$5 million in medical supplies to regions in crisis. Along with OneXOne she has also played an active role with the Clinton Global Initiative, headed by former President Bill Clinton, the current United Nations Special Envoy to Haiti.

Judith Irving has impressively used her standing in the community and her considerable organizational skills for the betterment of others.

As an example, she organized, "St. John for Haiti," which then raised more than \$70,000 for the relief of earthquake victims in Haiti. Ms. Irving further galvanized three St. John, New Brunswick high schools into a collective fundraising effort that garnered an additional \$10,000 for the stricken Caribbean island. She is a member of the Board of Trustees of the IWK Hospital Foundation, serves on the Advisory Board of the Salvation Army, and regularly contributes her time and skills to the Partners Assisting Local Schools (PALS) programme in St. John, New Brunswick. Each month Judith Irving provides funding for food for an orphanage in Kenya. She has also volunteered in many capacities and donated her professional photographic services to a range of other charitable causes, including the Netherwood Chapel Kids Club and Catons Island Summer Camp for children. Ms. Irving has organized fundraising for the Salvation Army Dinner and has served as Honorary Chair of Fundraising for the Rocmaura Nursing Home in St. John. In 2010 the Canadian Red Cross awarded Judith Irving the Humanitarian Award for her selfless humanitarian and philanthropic work in Haiti and Rwanda, as well as her committed involvement with many local charities.

In recent years Ms. Irving has enjoyed increasingly close ties with The Royal Canadian Regiment. In 2011 she hosted a "Pro Patria Party" at her home in Rothesay for more than 200 serving soldiers and their spouses from CFB Gagetown, specifically from 2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment. Judith Irving saw this as a way of recognizing and honouring the service and sacrifices of these extraordinary men and women. As Patron she will now help the Regiment to connect with the public and encourage Canadians to support our soldiers and their families. As a member of the Regimental family she will be well placed to help Canadians to better understand the important role played by The Royal Canadian Regiment. The entire Regiment happily welcomes Judith Irving into our Regimental family and extends to her congratulations and best wishes upon her appointment as our Patron.

# THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT COUNCIL

## THE REGIMENTAL SENATE

Chairman		BGen J.B. Simms, OMM, MSM, CD
Secretary	Regimental Secretary	LCol M.A. Lipcsey, MSM, CD
Members	Colonel of the Regiment	Col W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD
	Former Colonels of the Regiment	MGen W.M. Holmes, MBE, MSM, CD MGen T.F. de Faye, CMM, CD
	Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel 4 RCR	Col W.J. Pettipas, CD
	Serving RCR General Officers	LGen J.H. Vance, CMM, MSC, CD MGen D.W. Thompson OMM, MSC, CD BGen M.P. Jorgensen, OMM, MSM, CD BGen O.H. Lavoie, OMM, MSC, CD BGen M.J. Pearson, MSC, CD
	Chairman REC	Col J.P. Davis, MSC, CD
	Regimental Colonel	Col R.D. Walker, MSC, CD
	Chairman The RCR Association	LCol R.W. McBride, OMM, CD (Ret'd)
	Chairman of the Advisory Board	<i>(as appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment)</i>
	RCWO	CWO M.L. Baisley, MMM, MSC, CD
	Immediate Past Chairman of the Senate	MGen D.W. Thompson, OMM, MSC, CD
	Immediate Past RCWO	CWO M.R. Hornbrook, MMM, CD

*Any other members appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment.*

## THE REGIMENTAL EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Chairman			Col J.P. Davis, MSC, CD
President	Regimental Secretary		LCol M.A. Lipcsey, MSM, CD
Members	Regimental Colonel		Col R.D. Walker, MSC, CD
	COs of Battalions	1 RCR	LCol J.D. Price, CD
		2 RCR	LCol R.N. Washburn, MSM, CD
		3 RCR	LCol R.W. McBride, MSM, CD
		4 RCR	LCol J.W. Robinson, CD
	Chairman The RCR Trust Fund		Col W.N. Peters, OMM, CD (Ret'd)
	Chairman The RCR Association		LCol R.W. McBride, OMM, CD (Ret'd)
	RCWO		CWO M.L. Baisley, MMM, MSC, CD
	RSMs of Battalions	1 RCR	CWO K.R. Donovan, MMM, MSM, CD
		2 RCR	CWO E.J. Rolfe, MSM, CD
3 RCR		CWO K.M. Olstad, MMM, CD	
4 RCR		CWO H. Klausnitzer, CD	
Treasurer	Regimental Major		Maj P.N.R. Gauthier, CD
Secretary	Regimental Adjutant		Capt R.A. Appleton, CD

*Any other person appointed by the Colonel of the Regiment.*

---

# THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT COUNCIL

---

## NON - GOVERNING BODIES WITHIN THE REGIMENT

### The RCR Trust Fund Board of Trustees

Chairman – Col W.N. Peters, OMM, CD (Ret'd)  
Vice-Chairman – CWO D. Bradley, MSM, CD (Ret'd)  
Treasurer – Maj W.D.O. Nolan, OMM, CD (Ret'd)  
Secretary – Maj C.G. Carbert, CD (Ret'd)  
BGen G. J.P. O'Brien, OMM, MSC, CD (Ret'd)  
CWO R.P. Talach, CD  
Chmn Assoc – LCol R.W. McBride, OMM, CD (Ret'd)  
Regimental Secretary – LCol M.A. Lipcsey, MSM, CD  
Regimental Major – Maj P.N.R. Gauthier, CD

### The RCR Museum Board

Chmn – BGen G J.P. O'Brien, OMM, MSC, CD (Ret'd)  
Honorary LCol 4 RCR - Col W.J. Pettipas, CD  
Regt'l Secretary – LCol M.A. Lipcsey, MSM, CD  
Regimental Major – Maj P.N.R. Gauthier, CD  
RCWO – CWO M.L. Baisley, MMM, MSC, CD  
Chairman Trust – Col W.N. Peters, OMM, CD (Ret'd)  
Secretary, Dir/Curator – Dr. Georgiana Stanciu  
Col M.E.K. Campbell, CD  
LCol M. Hand, CD (Ret'd)  
Capt C. Collison, CD (Ret'd)  
Dr. J. Vance  
Ms. Ann Fleming  
Mr. P. Fox



# The Royal Canadian Regiment

## BATTLE HONOURS

*(The battle honours in bold are entitled to be borne on the Regimental Colour of each Battalion.)*

Detroit	Scarpe, 1917, 1918	Torella
Niagara	<b>Hill 70</b>	<b>San Leonardo</b>
Defence of Canada, 1812-15	<b>Passchendaele</b>	The Gully
<b>Saskatchewan</b>	<b>Amiens</b>	<b>Ortona</b>
<b>North-West Canada, 1885</b>	Drocourt -Queant	Cassino II
<b>Paardeberg</b>	<b>Hindenburg Line</b>	Gustav Line
<b>South Africa, 1899-1900</b>	Canal du Nord	Liri Valley
Ypres 1915, 1917	Cambrai, 1918	<b>Hitler Line</b>
Gravenstafel	<b>Pursuit to Mons</b>	<b>Gothic Line</b>
St. Julien	France & Flanders, 1915-18	<b>Lamone Crossing</b>
Festubert, 1915	<b>Landing in Sicily</b>	Misano Ridge
<b>Mount Sorrel</b>	Valguarnera	<b>Rimini Line</b>
<b>Somme, 1916</b>	Agira	San Martino-San Lorenzo
Pozieres	Adrano	Pisciatello
Flers-Courcellette	Regalbuto	Fosso Vecchio
<b>Ancre Heights</b>	Sicily 1943	<b>Italy, 1943-1945</b>
Arras 1917, 1918	Landing at Reggio	Apeldoorn
<b>Vimy 1917</b>	<b>Motta Montecorvino</b>	<b>North-West Europe, 1945</b>
Arleux	Campobasso	<b>Korea, 1951-1953</b>
<b>Colonel-in-Chief:</b>	Field Marshall HRH The Prince Philip Duke of Edinburgh, KG, PC, KT, OM, GBE, QSD, CD	
<b>Colonel of the Regiment:</b>	Colonel W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD	
<b>Allied with:</b>	The Rifles The Royal Regiment of Fusiliers The Jamaica Regiment	

*NB: in 2012 the Canadian government moved to award honours in commemoration of the War of 1812 to units of the Canadian Militia that served during the war. These honours will now be perpetuated by existing regiments of the Canadian Army, including The RCR, on the basis of geographical linkage. The Royal Canadian Regiment was therefore awarded the following Battle Honours: Detroit, Niagara, and Defence of Canada – 1812-1815.*

---

# REGIMENTAL MENTORS

---

**R**egimental Mentors (typically Majors or Lieutenant-Colonels) and Assistant Mentors (typically Master Warrant Officers or Chief Warrant Officers) will be appointed by the Regimental Colonel and directed to maintain a system of personal communications with each member of the Regiment on the list provided to the Mentors annually by Regimental Headquarters. Mentorship will be based on the most logical mix of geography and organizational criteria such that all members of the Regiment and especially those on Extra-Regimental Employment (ERE) have a Mentor who is accessible and who understands the particular working environment of the member. Where the workload demands it, additional Assistant Mentors may be appointed to handle specific geographic areas, units or circumstances. Unit Mentors will be the Commanding Officer and Regimental Sergeant-Major. The whole system of Regimental Mentors is presided over by the Regimental Colonel, with assistance as required from the Regimental Chief Warrant Officer.

The Royal Canadian Regiment has Mentors located across the country and internationally. Visit our website at [www.TheRoyalCanadianRegiment.ca](http://www.TheRoyalCanadianRegiment.ca) or contact RHQ to confirm who the Mentor in your area is currently.

## MENTOR REGIONS and UNITS

*Current as of 6 February 2014*

1. 1st Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment: LCol James Price; CWO Kevin Donovan.
2. 2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment: LCol Russ Washburn; CWO Eric Rolfe.
3. 3rd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment, Petawawa and Environs: LCol Rob McBride; CWO Keith Olstad.
4. 4th Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment: LCol Joe Robinson; CWO Henry Klausnitzer.
5. South-West Ontario: LCol Kevin Cameron; WO Merlin Longphie.
6. 4th Canadian Division Training Center: Maj Tim Kenney; MWO Kevin Venus.
7. Gagetown: LCol Cayle Oberwarth; CWO Don Tupper.
8. Maritimes: Maj Mark Anthony; WO Cecil Elliott.
9. Ottawa (NCR) and Environs, and Quebec: LCol Alex Ruff; CWO Bill Fudge.
10. CANSOFCOM: Maj Paul Comeau; Maj Jay Lachine; CWO Tom Verner; LCol Eric Pellicano.
11. Kinston: LCol Jim Muth; MWO Rob MacRae.
12. Trenton: Capt Andrew McGregor; MWO Doug Sheppard.
13. Toronto and Ontario Areas not otherwise covered: LCol Kevin Cameron.
14. The North and Western Canada: LCol Sean Trenholm; WO Mike Womack.
15. USA: LCol Mathew Sprague.
16. Other Internationally Posted Personnel (including the UK and Europe): Col Rob Walker; CWO Mark Baisley.

# 1st Battalion

## The Royal Canadian Regiment

---



LCol J.D. Price, CD



# 1 RCR



CWO K.R.J. Donovan, MMM, MSM, CD

### COMMANDING OFFICER'S INTRODUCTION

Since taking command of the 1st Battalion in June 2012 I have continued to be impressed by the professionalism and dedication to duty that is inherent within this fine Battalion. I must extend my thanks to LCol Peter Scott who conducted a flawless handover made all the more remarkable coming so soon after a major international exercise and a challenging Brigade level exercise. I said at the time that his end state would be my start state and I could not have been better served. Together with my fire team partner, CWO Kevin Donovan, we continue to set the conditions to enter the Road to High Readiness in the fall of 2013 and, of course, Ex MAPLE RESOLVE in the Spring of 2014. Pro Patria.

### EX COLD RESPONSE

*Lt Rob Graydon*

The First Battalion participated in Ex COLD RESPONSE in Norway during the months of March and April 2012. This was a multinational and combined arms exercise with representation from the majority of our allied NATO countries. Nearly twenty thousand NATO personnel participated with the aim of honing NATO's command and control capabilities in an austere arctic environment. 1 RCR represented Canada as one of the largest forces sent by any NATO nation. The CO, LCol Peter Scott, led the Battalion, with attached sub-units from 2 RCHA and 2 CER, through a large and complex exercise which tested the leadership, professionalism, and effectiveness of the unit.

Staging from Camp Maple Leaf, located just outside Narvik, the Battalion was issued Norwegian BV 206 vehicles with which it was to conduct its tactical movements. These very light and capable tracked vehicles could transport 12 fully equipped soldiers and took the Bn through rugged mountain passes close to 2000 feet above sea level. 1 RCR advanced over 70km from the line of departure to the limit of exploitation, paying close attention to the timings imposed by our higher headquarters, centered





Soldiers of 1 RCR securing Line of Departure for Norwegian tanks.



Ex COLD RESPONSE. Mortar Pl (2 RCHA) conduct fire mission.

on the Norwegian Army's Brigade North. Although one of the largest forces in terms of manpower, 1 RCR constituted only a small piece of the Brigade North's capabilities as it was flanked by Norwegian, Swedish and French manoeuvre battalions.

1 RCR pushed hard from the south with its allies and often ran into fierce resistance from the OPFOR, composed of the Norwegian Home Guard's armoured and mechanized units. The Bn performed admirably and was able to adapt to the challenge. 1 RCR delivered its decisive offensive action in the dismounted role and ably supported by our attached artillery and engineer assets it was able to outmanoeuvre and overwhelm the fixed enemy positions in close proximity to the various urban areas. Foxtrot Company had the daunting task of deploying, sustaining and redeploying the entire battalion throughout the exercise. 1 RCR performed very well throughout the exercise, earning kudos from our Norwegian hosts as well as our NATO allies.

After a rewarding and demanding exercise, 1 RCR was afforded a well deserved - but short - period of R and R in the Norwegian city of Tromsø. In addition, detailed historical accounts were given by subject matter experts at numerous WWII monuments and battlefields that were visited at the coy level. 1 RCR Soldiers were interested to learn that many of the areas that they had moved through during the EX were in fact old WWII battlefields.

EX COLD RESPONSE was an excellent experience for 1 RCR and it took full advantage of

---

Bn elements in the mountains of Norway.



the rare opportunity to work with our NATO Allies as part of a multi-national Brigade within a challenging and austere environment.

---

## EX SPARTAN BEAR II

---

*Capt Rob Yuvan*

In May, 1 RCR deployed to Meaford, ON as part of 2 CMBG's Ex SPARTAN BEAR II. This Brigade level exercise consisted of a multi-day deliberate road move from Petawawa to Meaford, followed by a four-day defensive operation, testing the Brigade's capabilities

The Duke's Company digging in.



in a conventional operating environment. 1 RCR played an integral role throughout the exercise and succeeded in completing a number of complex tasks. Particularly impressive was 1 RCR's occupation, development and sustainment of a battalion-sized defensive position in order to block the enemy force played by 3 RCR. 1 RCR adopted a two-up formation in which the Duke's Coy (Capt Pat Murphy and MWO Scott Robinson) was positioned forward left, Charles Coy (Maj Darryl Cathcart and MWO Dave Morgan) front right and Bravo Coy (Maj Aaron Williams and MWO Jim Blackmore) in depth as a countermoves force. This configuration was both robust and flexible and took advantage of natural terrain features to maximize the Battalion's influence on a widespread kill zone. Soldiers conducted tasks typical of conventional defensive operations including digging trench systems, constructing obstacles and preparing range cards.

Fully mechanized, The Duke's Coy used attached engineer assets to prepare LAV defences and run-up positions. From here it was well protected and able to maximize the impact of its 25mm cannons which outranged the enemy significantly. Charles Coy, on the other hand, was dismounted and

with less support from engineer equipment, company soldiers worked tirelessly digging an impregnable network of trenches in order to establish their blocking position. Charles Coy was also responsible for providing flank security to the Bn's position North where enemy units were conducting amphibious operations along the Georgian Bay shore. In order to provide countermoves support to both The Duke's and Charles Coys, Bravo Coy occupied two depth positions. From these locations it reacted swiftly to enemy infiltration and manned static OPs as deemed necessary following enemy patrolling. It also sited and planned four hasty defensive positions from which to bolster the 1 RCR block should it adopt a three-up formation.

Echo and Foxtrot Coys were instrumental in executing a complex support plan within



both the Brigade Support Area and the Main Defensive Area. Their tasks required extensive liaison with higher formations in order to synchronize their movement with that of units throughout the Bde Area of Operations. Echo Coy tasked Sniper PI to establish a series of OPs on dominating high ground and submit regular reports to develop the intelligence picture. Similarly, Recce PI occupied positions

of observation along the shoreline. From these significant terrain features the Bn tracked enemy movement towards the MDA. Conversely, Foxtrot Coy was extremely mobile, reliably providing resupply and conducting maintenance. This was particularly significant during the deployment and redeployment phases of the exercise when it facilitated 1 RCR's mounted movement between Meaford and Petawawa.

The Battalion was very successful throughout all phases of this Bde-level exercise, while taking advantage of the opportunity to refresh its conventional mechanized and dismounted defensive operations skills.

## CHANGE OF COMMAND CEREMONY

*Capt Andrea Perry*

The Command of 1 RCR passed from LCol P.K. Scott to LCol J.D. Price during a ceremony held on 28 June 2012. The event was staged on the 1 RCR parade square and included 4 x 50 man guards that consisted of the three rifle companies and a combined guard of Echo and Foxtrot companies. The Battalion practiced long and hard to ensure that it was able to conduct the drill perfectly and in the finest traditions of the Regiment. The Colours were marched out in proud, prompt fashion, surrounded by a backdrop of LAVs and Regimental bunting. The soldiers carried out precision drill in their DEU 1As, making proud both the old and new commanding officers. The VIPs and audience enjoyed the thunder of boots slamming down in unison and the uniform movements of the soldiers as they carried out the complex parade to perfection.

Both the incoming and outgoing Commanding Officers addressed the soldiers and their families. LCol Scott spoke of the times we had shared during an extremely busy year that was highlighted by the Battalion's deployment to Norway. LCol Price, in turn, spoke of the road ahead to high readiness in 2014. Upon the conclusion of the formal parade, a reception was

LCol Scott leads 1 RCR for the last time.





held during which Royals, old and new, joined in conversation about the Regiment's accomplishments and future endeavours. Soldiers had one last chance to say goodbye to their former Commanding Officer by remembering some of those cold, dark nights in Norway, and they also got a welcoming glimpse of their new commander before departing on summer block leave.



The new CO, LCol Price leads the Bn

## EX ROYAL ADVENTURE

*Capt Rob Yuvan*

Following summer leave 1 RCR conducted Ex ROYAL ADVENTURE – a five-day expedition (7 – 11 August) across Algonquin Park during which soldiers canoed and portaged over 132 km across rigorous terrain. Intended to stimulate teamwork while strengthening participants' physical endurance, this exercise provided soldiers an amazing opportunity to challenge themselves with exciting, unfamiliar training.

The expedition was organized by Bravo Coy. Both OC Maj Ben Irvine and 4 PI Wpns Det Comd Cpl Geoff De Melo took advantage of their collective experience during the planning process to plot a challenging route and conduct essential preparatory training. These included classes on survival skills, canoeing techniques and basic wilderness first aid as well as a day-long training session at Black Bear Beach working on portaging, various paddle strokes and canoe capsizing drills.

Some 39 soldiers from across the Battalion deployed to Kiosk Lake in Northern Algonquin Park, where in groups of four canoes, they stepped off in high spirits towards the first set of predetermined camp sites 14 km east on Cauchon Lake. Unfortunately, it was not long before heavy rain slowed their progress significantly and forced the team to take



Ex ROYAL ADVENTURE

shelter from frequent lightning strikes! They arrived drenched at Cauchon Lake two hours late and were struck with the ominous realization that inclement weather could be a major impediment throughout their journey. Sure enough, the rain was relentless over the next four days, and the 1 RCR soldiers were forced to adapt to constant strong winds, limited visibility and restless nights. Determinedly, they made their way across the park via Francis, Travers and the Whitson Lakes before landing at Montgomery Lake just inside the CFB Petawawa training area. Daily legs ranged from 20 to 40 km and



encompassed multiple portages as long as 3400m! Despite the rigours of the expedition, lengthy days and the occasional night paddle, the soldiers returned home weary, but with a sense of accomplishment after completing such an arduous trek.

## 1 RCR COMMEMORATES BATTLE OF KOWANG-SAN

*Capt Phil Bennett*

On 19 Oct 2012, members of 1 RCR commemorated the 60th anniversary of the Battle of Kowang-San by participating in a platoon-level timed march and shoot competition. The competition began with a 5.4 km march followed by an individual weapons shoot, the results of which determined time penalties for each platoon. The second leg saw a timed set-up and shoot of the C6 general purpose machine gun in the stabilized role. Again, missed targets added time penalties to the platoons' overall times. Once the firing ended, the platoons raced back to their starting position for the fastest time. 4 Platoon, Bravo Company, under the command of Lt Freddie Richings and WO Greg Whitman, were the overall winners. The Colonel of the Regiment, Col W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD, presented the winning team with a Bren gun trophy, and one member of the team received exclusive use of the Commanding Officer's personal parking space.

Following the competition, the senior officers of 1 RCR delivered a historical brief of the events of the battle of Kowang-San. A large-scale terrain model made of several tonnes of sand provided a visual representation of the difficult and mountainous terrain covering the battlefield, while details of the intense battle were narrated to the audience. Former member of 1 RCR and veteran of the Battle of Kowang-San, Lt Harold G. "Shorty" Fairhead



4 PL, B Coy, winners of the Kowang-San Day Competition, with Lt. Harold "Shorty" Fairhead (Ret'd) and Mrs. Eleanor Fairhead.

was also present with his wife, Eleanor. Mr. Fairhead congratulated the winners of the competition and shared his personal experience of the battle with all attendees. He also took time to share stories with many of the soldiers, generating discussion of comparisons between the Korean War and the more recent conflict in Afghanistan. In keeping with tradition, the event concluded with a shared dinner of Chinese food.

Hill 355, also known as Kowang-San, was the site of the historic battle between the 1st Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (1 RCR), and the 39th and 40th Chinese Armies of the People's Volunteer Army. After five months in Korea and under the 25th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 1 RCR relieved the 1st Battalion, The Welsh Regiment, on Aug 10, 1952 at Kowang-San. From 22 and 24 Oct, 1952, 1 RCR was engaged by the Chinese in a 33-hour battle that resulted in 18 dead, 14 missing, and 35 wounded for the Canadians and an estimated 600 Chinese casualties. In the bloodiest battle of its 11-month tour, 1 RCR successfully defended Kowang-San, retaining control of a vital, dominating feature along the UN line.

---

## EX COLLABORATIVE SPIRIT

---

*Capt Doug Roop*

On October 4-6, 2012, Charles Company conducted Ex COLLABORATIVE SPIRIT on behalf of 2 CMBG. This is an annual brigade size exercise demonstrating the capabilities and equipment of 2 CMBG to students from the Canadian Forces College, senior civilian government personnel, and members of Canada Company (a charitable organization made up of prominent Canadian industry leaders). During the tour of the Petawawa Training Area, these groups visited displays set up and manned by units from across 2 CMBG, which were coordinated by Charles Company. Included in this visit was Charles Company's static equipment display, and a staged dry-fire combined arms attack.

As participants rotated between the stands throughout each day, one of the most popular stops was the live-fire and static equipment display at J-Tower Range. It was here that guests were afforded the opportunity to fire the 25-mm LAV cannon, 105-mm Howitzer,



A member of Canada Company fires a 105 MM howitzer





A student of the Canadian Forces College engages targets with a C9 Light Machine-Gun.

C-9, C-6 and 50cal Heavy Machine Guns, while observing 84mm Carl Gustav recoilless rifle and 81mm mortar fire. In addition, visitors could walk amongst the display of various vehicles and equipment, such as 1 RCR's LAV III, or 2 Royal Canadian Horse Artillery's 155mm M-777 artillery piece. As part of this display, Charles Company presented a highly interactive Military Night Vision Goggle (MNVG) Obstacle Course and simulated firing-range designed to demonstrate the snap shooting required in combat.

After receiving a thorough brief on the capabilities and functions of the MNVG and the conduct of the range, observers entered a blacked-out tent and used their night vision goggle to navigate a series of obstacles before exiting the tent. Along the route, they wrote in the dark and handled plastic blocks and in doing so many experienced the lack of depth-perception associated with the MNVG's use. Upon leaving the MNVG tent, participants were given the chance to enter the Weapons Effects Simulator (WES) training range where they engaged targets and threw simulated grenades.

After finishing with the stands and displays, it was time for Charles Company's Combined Arms Attack. At DZ Anzio, the guests filled the grandstands and listened as Lt Rob Girouard narrated a platoon attack led by Capt Erik Harris and WO Crawford. As armoured reconnaissance elements from the RCD defined the enemy position, Capt Harris conducted quick battle procedure and delivered hasty attack orders to the platoon. Simulated artillery fire and airstrikes softened the enemy objective. As the platoon moved towards the enemy trenches, a wire obstacle halted their advance. Engineers conducted a breach using Bangalore torpedoes under covering fire from machine-guns, mortars and artillery. Once the objective was secured, simulated prisoners of war and casualties provided medics and military police the opportunity to showcase their skills.

Upon completion of the demonstration, the participants enjoyed a dinner in an authentic field kitchen. With the onset of nightfall, the final event commenced with a night-shoot of the LAV 25mm, machine-guns and mortars. As the tracers and flares lit the sky, the crowd cheered in applause for an excellent finish to a fine display from all of 2 CMBG's units.

---

## EXERCISE ROYAL THRUST

---

*Capt Matt Allen*

In September of 2012, 1 RCR benefitted from an army level redistribution of LAV III vehicles resulting in it becoming once again a fully equipped mechanized bn. Growth would extend from 40 "A" vehicles in years prior, to over 60 "A" vehicles within a short time frame. This occurred as the unit undertook an aggressive Primary Combat Function (PCF) cycle aimed

at reinvesting in LAV driver, gunner and crew commander qualifications. Simultaneously, the three rifle companies and Combat Support Company conducted extensive mechanized training in preparation for platoon level live fire and a battalion fall exercise. This growth and tempo ensured a very busy period for both the unit Quarter-Master Platoon and Maintenance Platoon which were required to integrate, equip and maintain this fleet while enabling ongoing training. As ever, but more pointedly during this period, Foxtrot

Elements of Charles Company in the firebase.



Company worked exhaustively to support a vast range of weapons, vehicles, equipment, food service and personnel administration challenges.

After the conclusion of the fall PCF courses, all efforts in the 1st Battalion refocused to the fall exercise conducted in the Petawawa training area, EX ROYAL THRUST. For three weeks from late October to mid-November the complete mechanized battalion with a squadron of engineers from 2CER attached, either conducted company tactical training or was engaged in support of the exercise. The tactical exercise began in earnest with The Dukes, Bravo, and Charles Companies completing tasks from mechanized platoon live fire ranges to company deliberate attacks on an urban objective against an unconventional enemy.

First to attack the company objective was Bravo Company led by Maj Ben Irvine. Using a violent dismounted assault and a mechanized firebase, Bravo encountered fierce resistance from a heavily entrenched enemy who made extensive use of obstacles on the objective. Undaunted by the well sighted enemy, Bravo made haste and cleared the objective. The Dukes Company, led by Maj Tim Kenney, was next to tackle the objective using a mechanized assault and mechanized firebase. The Dukes Coy swiftly seized the objective. Third in the order of march was Charles Company under the command of Maj Trevor Norton. Maj Norton favoured an aggressive dismounted assault supported with Zulu LAVs



Charles Company on the assault



to secure the objective and achieve the Commanding Officer's end state. The high tempo of training tested the recent graduates from the fall PCF courses and validated the skills tested during the IBTS iteration of the exercise.

While the exercise tested the rifle companies with realistic and intense tactical tasks, Foxtrot Company led by Maj Aaron Williams, was equally tested as it faced the challenge of supporting the battalion's training. Transport, Quarter-Master, and Maintenance

Platoons all faced individual challenges in order to achieve the Commanding Officer's intent and the company focused on immediate support while striving to anticipate future demands.

Transport Platoon under the leadership of Lt Thady Holmes, carried out the 24 hour replenishment cycle by conducting complex conventional mechanized replenishment operations at night. To accomplish the mission of resupplying all three rifle companies, the combat support company and the Battalion Headquarters, the soldiers of the platoon needed to maintain an all-around defensive posture, remain flexible and able to move quickly under low light conditions. At the beginning of the exercise it required a rifle coy over 45 minutes to pass through a replenishment point. By the final days of the exercise, a mechanized rifle coy was fuelled and resupplied in less than 20 minutes; a significant improvement and a testament to the soldiers of Transport Platoon.

The Quarter-Master Platoon (QM PI) is built on a core component of Supply Technicians and Cooks as well as Infantrymen that procure, receive, issue, prepare and dispose of the "beans, bullets, and benzene" the battalion needs to conduct its mission. All CF members train to be a soldier first and for the QM PI it is no different. All platoon personnel worked extremely hard honing their soldier skills such as navigation, field craft and physical training.

Throughout the exercise itself, the QM PI fully integrated into the unit's A1 echelon. Each night on the replenishment run with Transport Platoon, soldiers of the QM PI were attached in order to facilitate the resupply of the sub-units. The QM, Capt Billy Briggs, and the RQMS, MWO Keith Giller, provided, on a moment's notice, a wide variety of general and technical stores as well as hard rations to support the rifle companies in the field. Cooks, doing what they do best, provided support including outstanding fresh feeding to the deployed elements of the battalion as well as those in garrison.

The QM PI at the conclusion of the exercise was better prepared to provide service second to none, *Servitium Nulli Secundus*. However, unlike Transport and Quarter-Master Platoons, the third Platoon in Foxtrot Company, Maintenance Platoon, has the challenge of getting a mechanized battalion ready for training, keeping it running, and then fixing everything it broke or wore out after END EX.

With the Battalion holding its own full complement of LAVs for the first time in nearly a decade, Maintenance Platoon Commander, Capt Jess Ross, and the ET, MWO Wiseman, had their work cut out planning for the conduct of inspections and repairs to deploy three fully mechanized companies on EX ROYAL THRUST. The month leading up to the exercise saw long hours and extraordinary effort put forth by the techs to ensure that each company had the vehicles they needed. A great deal of creative problem solving, determination and sweat made that possible. The Company Transport Sergeants played a key role in linking in with Maintenance to ensure that capable drivers were on hand to assist as required, priorities communicated effectively, and were vital enabling the companies to roll out the gate.

Once the Battalion deployed, the bulk of Maintenance's 40 soldiers worked and lived out of Victoria Barracks, shifting focus to preparing vehicles for driver courses planned for the new year, while remaining reactive to Repair Recovery Requests around the clock. Furthermore, armoured three-man Mobile Repair Teams deployed forward with each of the companies to provide support as far forward as possible and minimize down time for any vehicle casualties. These teams, led by a Master Corporal and composed of a Corporal and a technician in training, were integrated into the companies and were relied upon to provide technical advice, remind crews of the requirements for operator maintenance and keep the companies rolling.

Regardless of which company, EX ROYAL THRUST was an extreme challenge which pushed all of the 1st Battalion to hone its skills both collective and individual. From conducting sub-unit deliberate attacks to attacking the Battalion's VOR, all companies contributed to a difficult and successful fall exercise.

---

## CHRISTMAS ACTIVITIES AND MAJOR UNIT AWARDS

---

*Capt Andrea Perry*

For the 1st Battalion, Christmas season activities are something that all members look forward to. 2012 saw a number of memorable events that provided a relaxed atmosphere of celebration and camaraderie. In the annual Officers versus Senior NCOs hockey game, the officers upset history and took the coveted championship for the first time in eleven years. In keeping with recent tradition, the Bn-level MUFTI parade gave soldiers an opportunity to demonstrate their most relaxed, silly dress to their Chain of Command. Notable outfits included Braveheart and the Grinch. And, in the culminating event, the Men's Christmas Dinner provided an excellent opportunity for the leadership to serve the troops and share a festive meal. The dinner was capped with a number of awards and promotions, and fund raising activities. Cpl Peter Holmes-Mitra was awarded Top Corporal for his outstanding





Top Master-Corporal – MCpl Nuttal

professional conduct throughout 2012. In addition, MCpl James Nuttal was named MCpl-of-the-Year. Overall, it was an excellent opportunity for soldiers and officers of all ranks to enjoy each other's company and remind ourselves how privileged and honoured we are to serve the Regiment and each other. "Silly season," as it is typically referred to, has become an important tradition within the Battalion that allows soldiers of all ranks to reflect on the past year and prepare to take some very well earned leave.



Master Corporal circa 1979

# THREE ROYAL CHIEF WARRANT OFFICERS IN AFGANISTAN

**T**he mission may have changed, but there are still a great many fine Royal Canadians, of all ranks, serving their country and their Regiment proudly in Afghanistan. They remain in harm's way, to this day. Among these outstanding Royal Canadians are three Chief Warrant Officers whom most will be quite familiar with, whose picture was taken together in May 2012 in Afghanistan: CWO Mark L. Baisley; CWO Daniel Brissette; and CWO Ambrose E. Penton.

CWO Baisley has served as Regimental Sergeant-Major of 2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment (2 RCR), from 06 June 2006 - 27 June 2008, and more recently as the Brigade CWO of 2 CMBG. His current appointment is Sergeant-Major of ISAF Joint Command Directorate (IJC) National Security Forces Operation, located in Kabul. This organization consists of 110 uniformed and civilian advisors who provide an advisory function to the National Military Command Centre, the National Police Coordination Centre and the Afghanistan National Military (ANA) Ground Forces Command (GFC), a recently created headquarters that will command the 6th ANA Corps and the 111th Kabul Division. Upon return to Canada he will be posted to Halifax to assume the position of LFAA Formation CWO.



Three Royal Chief Warrant Officers in Afghanistan. L-R: CWO Mark L. Baisley; CWO Daniel Brissette; and CWO Ambrose E. Penton.

CWO Brissette also has a most distinguished background as a Regimental Sergeant-Major, while Extra-Regimentally Employed. He is presently the Deputy Commander's Operations Sergeant-Major for the NATO Training Mission Afghanistan (NTM-A). MGen Day (to be replaced by MGen Ferron on 24 May 2012) is who CWO Brissette is partnered with. Their responsibility and area of influence is the entire NTM-A training mission, which includes the following organizations: Army; Police; Special Forces; Air force; and Support. There are 37 nations and civilian/contracting organizations which fall under the NTM-A umbrella, making this a true partnered mission.

CWO Brissette is in a position to view the full spectrum of the Afghanistan National Security Force (ANFS) progress and transition as it moves to assume full control of the stability and security of Afghanistan as the mission surges forward to the 2014 deadline. After this tour of duty he will have spent over 30 months in Afghanistan and been part of the final chapter in the Afghanistan campaign.

CWO Penton was until recently the Regimental Sergeant-Major of 2 RCR from 03 May 2010 - 13 February 2012. He is a key figure in Operation ATTENTION Roto 1, Task Force 2-12, mandated under the Canadian Contribution Training Mission – Afghanistan (CCTM-A). CWO Penton is the Task Force Sergeant-Major. The Task Force consists of some 950 Canadian personnel. For further discussion of the role of TF 2-12 please see the 2 RCR unit article in this magazine.

Best wishes to all Royal Canadians in Afghanistan as they continue to serve in a mission that nevertheless remains difficult, complex and dangerous.

### **EDITOR'S NOTE:**

At time of publication CWO Baisley is the LFAA Formation CWO and the Regimental CWO of The RCR; CWO Penton is the Brigade Sergeant-Major of 2 CMBG; and CWO Brissette is the Command Chief Warrant Officer of CANSOFCOM.





# 2nd Battalion

## The Royal Canadian Regiment



LCol A.T. Ruff, MSC, CD



**2 RCR**



CWO E.J. Rolfe, MSM, CD

### PREFACE

2012 represented a pivotal year for the Battalion. Early in the year, we saw the RSM Change of Appointment from CWO Ambrose Penton to CWO Eric Rolfe. Then, after a long staging period with many attachments having been brought together under one roof, approximately half of the Battalion (primarily based on Golf and Hotel Coys) was ready to embark upon a mission without precedent. The deployment of Operation ATTENTION Rotation 1 (TF 2-12) under the mandate of the Canadian Contribution Training Mission – Afghanistan (CCTM-A) was a rewarding, yet at times, frustrating mission requiring a unique balance of patience, competency, understanding and cultural sensitivity.



TF 2-12 Departure. One of the initial chalks on route to Theatre as part of Task Force 2-12.

It was an unconventional mission, but one well suited for the soldiers and leadership of the 2nd Battalion who have always possessed a great amount of experience in support of training the Canadian Army, especially LFAA TC and the Combat Training Centre. The interspersed forces throughout the Area of Operations in the greater Kabul Base Cluster (Camps BLACKHORSE, ALAMO, SOUTER, PHOENIX, EGGERS, JULIEN, ISAF HQ and the Kabul International Airport) along with the cities of Herat (Eastern border near Iran) and Mazur-e-Sharif (Northern border near Uzbekistan) demanded a level of decentralized command.



*Above left:* TF 2-12 first chalk departure.

Local Dignitaries seeing off the initial chalk of Task Force 2-12 as they step off from Gregg Barracks.

*Top Right:* Captain Bart Sarzynski mentoring the Afghan National Army while deployed as part of Task Force 2-12

*Bottom Right:* WO George McKillop offering advice and support to the ANSF.



Nevertheless, this dispersion actually contributed to our identity as Canadians, as Royal Canadians and as members of the 2nd Battalion. It was an excellent learning experience that turned leaders into diplomats, soldiers into leaders and boys into men.

Despite all of our successes abroad, one cannot stress enough the importance of our support at home. Our families, coupled with the efforts of our rear party, capably led by the Acting CO, Maj Mike Archibald, and the RSM, CWO E.J. Rolfe, made all the difference in the world in giving those of us deployed the piece of mind that everything back in Canada would be taken care of. Our Casualty Care Cell continues to provide assistance for those soldiers still recovering from past wounds. As well, the efforts of Sergeant Butler and his team provide an interface between the Battalion and the families of our wounded and killed soldiers, spearheading initiatives that continue to honour their memory and educate the public on the very dangerous work our soldiers continue to do. Further, India Coy's efforts and training, especially with our allied Jamaica Regiment, deserves to be noted.

The Regimental Pipes and Drums are probably the most visible expression of The RCR and 2 RCR, representing us internationally at a number of prestigious venues. What is truly amazing is that these are all volunteer infantry soldiers who invest a great amount of time and effort to perform their normal infantry duties while at the same time enthusiastically taking on the additional responsibilities that come with Band membership. It is no hyperbole to say that a Regiment marches to the cadence of its drums, its spirit flowing through the breath of the pipes.

For each Company, 2012 represented different challenges and milestones. Yet the collective sum of these experiences has served as a period of growth and optimism. With

the onset of a new year, the Battalion will be confronted with additional changes. Friends will depart and be reunited, jobs will change, promotions will be awarded but the essence of the Battalion will remain as will its achievements. Well done to all of our soldiers from the 2nd Battalion.

LCol A.T. Ruff, MSC, CD  
Commanding Officer

---

## BATTALION HEADQUARTERS – REAR PARTY

---

2 RCR rear party maintained a busy and rewarding operational tempo. Highlights included Ex RUE SOUTH, a 3-week Reciprocal Unit Exchange that partnered India Coy Group from 2 RCR with a Coy from 1 Jamaica Regiment, from 12 June - 16 July 12. Having deployed into Kingston, the Coy then staged out of Moneague Training Camp and Titchfield, Jamaica. Utilizing the unique jungle environment conditions and the skill sets of the Jamaican Defence Force (JDF), the Coy conducted training under supervision of the JDF, with the intent of qualifying the soldiers on Basic Jungle Warfare. In addition to this tangible training goal, a secondary role of this exercise was to foster cooperation and partnership between the CAF and the JDF, in order to have a direct positive impact on the operational and strategic relationship between the CF and JDF. Following redeployment, the Battalion shifted focus to Ex BUSHMAN. This year's competition had 63 teams from across the Brigade and LFAA, and consisted of a 14.5 km Ruck March, a 3.6 km portage, a 12.5 km canoe leg, and a final 3 km ruck march. To the chagrin of many in attendance, the winning team - and three of the top five teams - were 3 RCR entries. Outside of these highlights, the rear party maintained a busy schedule of support to members of the Battalion who were deployed on Op ATTENTION, and external taskings, including those at CTC during the summer months.



Jamaica Small Unit Exchange.  
A soldier from India Company  
admiring his handiwork in  
Jamaica while on exchange.

---

## OP ATTENTION

---

*By Major Greg Vander Kloet, Golf Company*

2 RCR formed the nucleus of Task Force 2-12, comprised of 950+ soldiers, sailors, airmen/women and SOF personnel from across Canada. Approximately 400 soldiers of the Bn were deployed to the following camps, MeS (30), Camp ALAMO (160), Camp BLACKHORSE (106), Camp PHOENIX (27), KAIA-N (4), HERAT (11), Camp EGGERS (8), NKC (12), Camp SOUTER (15), and Camp JULIEN (18). The Battalion Headquarters filled a myriad of key TF positions, to include LCol Ruff as the Commanding Officer/Chief of Staff Operations within



the National Command and Support Element (NCSE), and CWO Penton as the TF Sergeant Major.

Within the NCSE, the J1 staff was quarterbacked by Major Cote, supported by MWO McNeil as the Superintendent Clerk. Their cell operated out of Camp PHOENIX and was comprised of clerks and PSP staff, who worked tirelessly to provide quality personnel support to a large and dispersed assortment of deployed personnel, thus enabling them to focus on the mission. The J2 section deployed under Major Peddle and WO MacLeod. They filled a variety of positions across the CCTM-A and NTM-A intelligence architecture. The J2 staff were also located in Camp PHOENIX, with various 2 RCR intelligence members deployed in assorted S2 cells throughout Kabul. Op ATTENTION also provided 2 RCR TIOC qualified infantrymen with an excellent opportunity to practice and validate their skill sets. Throughout the tour, TIOC members regularly fed into the J2's intelligence collection plan by pushing real time threat indicators and warnings to the J2 staff for analysis and inclusion in the daily intelligence briefings. Despite Op ATTENTION being a training mission, the intelligence providers were focused on real time collection, threat development, analysis and production dissemination. All members of the intelligence team played an important role in the provision of force protection measures for all Canadians and coalition members operating within Kabul.

The J3 Cell under Major Vander Kloet was comprised of 14 personnel to include duty staff and planners who regularly trained for and reacted to a myriad of crisis situations. The TF QRF platoon, which was manned with 2 RCR infantrymen living in Camp BLACKHORSE, was administered and controlled by the J3, forming this important force protection team. The J3 controlled all CCTM-A movement within Afghanistan, to include TAV and visit parties arriving from Canada and abroad. The J3 duty staff worked closely with the J4 force mobility platoon also comprised of 2 RCR soldiers, to move CCTM-A personnel throughout the AO. The J35 was responsible for designing and facilitating continuation training, which included weapons and medical, but also coordinated a plethora of mixed training and range opportunities with other coalition nations, to include the United States, Germany and France.

On 1 November 2012, the Roto 1 NCSE was handed over to Roto 2, which saw 2 RCR Headquarters leadership redeploy, take a well deserved leave and shape the Battalion for the challenges ahead.

---

## CAMP BLACKHORSE

---

*By Captain Erik Gapp and Lieutenant Stephen Jacques, Hotel Company*

**BLACKHORSE Afghanistan** - For the greater part of 2012, the members of Golf Company were dispersed to Camp BLACKHORSE in the region of Kabul, as well as the ancient city of Herat in Afghanistan. In service of the ISAF mission, Golf Company conducted a variety of tasks ranging from Convoy Operations to the training and support of Afghan National Security Forces.

Prior to their deployment in February 2012, Golf Company participated in multiple live fire ranges, tour specific courses and numerous confirmation exercises. Conducting a relief in place with the 3rd Battalion Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry, the complexities



1 Pl (QRF) - Platoon photo while deployed on Op ATTENTION.

of the mission were to become evident. The Company would be dispersed into multiple camps across a large area while conducting a variety of interrelated tasks. Most notably the Company provided a Quick Reaction Force (QRF) and mobility platoon, while the remainder was fragmented in support of the mentoring and training of the Afghan National Army (ANA).

Tasked as the Quick Reaction Force, 1 Platoon was quartered in Camp BLACKHORSE, Kabul, Afghanistan. As the QRF, 1 Platoon's primary responsibility was to maintain a constant readiness state of 15 minutes notice to move which would allow them to effectively respond to a complex array of situations that could and did arise. The QRF was always prepared to respond to incidents such as IED strikes, complex attacks, vehicle break downs, and Coalition Forces distress calls, to name a few.

The QRF fell under the control of the National Command Support Element (NCSE) and was a valuable asset to the Canadian Contribution Training Mission Afghanistan (CCTM-A). As the 'sledgehammer' of the mission, the QRF operated with six RG-31 vehicles outfitted with a C-6 Remote Weapon System (RWS) and a Cougar ambulance that could sustain and carry

Corporal Jamison (front), Corporal Corey Crocker, and Master Corporal Terry Daley conducting small arms ranges while on deployment during Op ATTENTION.



a litter of two personnel. Due to their firepower, size, and manoeuvrability, the QRF was heavily relied upon to complete mission essential tasks such as escorting smaller convoys and providing security to personnel carriers during the relief in place.

The QRF often performed up to five weekly road moves throughout Kabul to liaise with various Canadian contingents. As Canadian Forces personnel and Canadian officials worked in various and dispersed locations throughout Kabul and area, the presence of the QRF was always welcome as it provided extra security to the less travelled camps. During convoys, members of the platoon were vigilant, noting any changes in the local pattern of life as well as suspicious vehicles. This required each member of the patrol to have an intimate understanding of the Kabul area and the daily changes in activity.

In order to maintain operational readiness, the QRF executed a series of small arms ranges, performed practice scenarios of varying complexity, and maintained a high level of physical fitness. The challenges in conducting training activities to maintain operational readiness while at the same time being operationally ready became a difficult balance and often meant long work days.

Also in Camp BLACKHORSE was 2 Platoon which conducted Convoy Operations and acted as the Training Support Platoon. During the deployment, 2 Platoon was assigned three primary tasks, complemented with the day to day ad hoc tasks that would sometimes arise.

The first task was Convoy Protection which required them to secure the movement of personnel and equipment, to and from Camp BLACKHORSE. 2 Platoon was also responsible for vehicle security requiring them to provide armed escorts and protection for coalition training advisers and instructors. Finally, the platoon was responsible for security and protection of coalition members operating daily inside the Afghan Army compounds outside of Camp BLACKHORSE.

3 Platoon, in contrast, was deployed to Herat, the western-most province of Afghanistan. While in Herat, 3 Platoon acted as training advisors to their Afghan counterparts during a continuing process of transition to make the Afghan National Army (ANA) more autonomous and self-sufficient.

Members of 3 Platoon acted as training advisors for the Regional Military Training



## 2 Platoon Convoy Operations

- Platoon photo while deployed on Op ATTENTION.

Centre (RMTC)-West and assisted in mentoring the ANA instructors who were running Basic Warrior Training (BWT) which focused on drill, range practices, patrolling techniques, checkpoint procedures and convoy exercises. Their role as advisors was to observe how the ANA conducted BWT courses, while at the same time helping them 'fine-tune' their instruction methods to set the conditions for RMTC-West to become an enduring institution.



Two months into the deployment, 3 Platoon was reassigned to the Consolidated Fielding Centre (CFC) in and around Kabul as a direct result of the success of the RMTC-West. The redeployment of the Canadian team from Herat came a full year ahead of schedule, thanks in part to the skills and professionalism displayed by the members of 3 Platoon. Nowhere were the skills and training techniques of 3 Platoon more evident than at RMTC-West in Herat.

Golf Company returned home to Canada having accomplished all their assigned tasks and was satisfied in a job well done. All ranks looked forward to time at home with their families and re-integrating back into a garrison routine. Having learned many lessons and benefitted from the many experiences, G Company is enthusiastically looking ahead to future missions and challenges.

Following their return from TF 2-12, Golf Company underwent major changes to its leadership. Golf Company's OC, Maj White, became OC for Lima Company and was replaced by Maj Gallagher. Golf Company's Sergeants Major, MWO Yuskiw, moved to Kilo Company to become its Sergeant-Major and was superseded by MWO Rogers. Capt Rogerson became 2IC for Lima Company and Capt Robinson assumed his position as 2IC for Golf Company. Golf Company's LAV Captain, Capt Guzzwell, became 2IC of Hotel Company and was replaced by Capt Leblanc. 2 Platoon Commander, Capt Law, became the Battalion's Information Management Officer and was succeeded by Capt Bowes. Finally, 1 Platoon Commander, Capt Gapp, and 3 Platoon Commander, Capt Meisner, have remained with Golf Company in their current leadership roles.

---

## CAMP ALAMO

---

*By Lieutenant Alexander Whittaker*

**Camp ALAMO Afghanistan** - The New Year was an exciting time for Hotel Company. After a successful autumn of ranges, field exercises, and Theatre Mission Specific Training (TMST), the company eagerly awaited its deployment to Afghanistan as part of Op ATTENTION

H Coy members provide security outside Camp ALAMO.



Roto 1. Following a final period of TMST in January the company deployed to Kabul, Afghanistan between February and March of 2012. Hotel Company took over the role of advisors to the Afghan National Army (ANA) Soldier Training Brigade (STB) at the Kabul Military Training Center (KMTC) and was stationed at Camp ALAMO.

To perform more adequately this task, the company reorganized into a Headquarters element and several small advisory teams affiliating to each of the five Soldier Training Kandaks (Battalions) and the Instructor Branch. Additionally, 4 Platoon, commanded by Captain Dennis LeBlanc, was detached from the company to serve as the security force platoon for Camp ALAMO. The STB's task was to train raw Afghan recruits in basic soldiering prior to sending them off to advanced training and eventually to operational units. The role of the advisory teams was to provide the Afghans with advice on different techniques of instruction and alternative training methods that they could employ within the Brigade. Much of the advice was dedicated to improving the quality of instruction delivered by the Afghan instructors, as well as ensuring the STB could operate in a sustainable and independent manner once ISAF military assistance concluded in 2014.

The daily routine and work tempo was largely dictated by the ANA and their prescribed training cycle. Time spent with the ANA could be both rewarding and frustrating, but regardless of the situation the officers, NCOs, and soldiers of Hotel Company conducted themselves professionally and were always well received by both the ANA and coalition partners. Each day the advisors met with their ANA counterparts to discuss operations and training or administration over many cups of chai tea, or travelled out to the training area to observe training such as ranges, section attacks, urban operations training, radio communications and first aid. Time spent in the field observing training proved vital for both advising on ways to improve the quality of instruction and fostering relationships based on trust and mutual understanding between the members of Hotel Company and



their Afghan counterparts. For the duration of the deployment, the operational tempo and the close working relationship with the Afghans proved crucial in ensuring much of the success the company experienced in its capacity as advisors to the STB at KMTC.



Although Hotel Company was thoroughly committed to advising the ANA of the STB, time was afforded to enjoy some important national and regimental events. Canada Day was an opportunity to relax and take a break from advising the ANA. A BBQ was held and Canadian singers and comedians provided an evening of entertainment; however, the highlight of the day was a visit from the Minister of National Defence, the Honourable Peter MacKay, and Major-General J.H. Vance, a former Commanding Officer of the 2nd Battalion. Pachino Day was also a welcome event for Hotel Company. The company celebrated the day with a soccer tournament, which was won by the Senior NCOs, and the traditional spaghetti dinner with grape juice substituted for wine.

Despite Camp ALAMO being one of the smallest camps in the Area of Operations, there was no shortage of activities and events for the officers and soldiers of the company to compete against their fellow Canadians, as well as our coalition partners. Of note, Corporal Evans won an impressive victory in a multinational power lifting competition in which he achieved an aggregate lift of over 1400lbs; and Lieutenant Alex Whittaker won a bronze medal in rowing during a multi-national Olympic Games. Also, competitive dodge ball and ball hockey became the favoured activities for the company, with strong rivalries developing between the officers and NCOs, as well as between the company and other contingents on camp.

The tour concluded for Hotel Company in the autumn of 2012. Members of the company redeployed back to CFB Galetown between October and November. Operations in Afghanistan, especially those involving the mentorship of Afghan National Security Forces (ANSF), have shown that success cannot be measured in miles but rather in inches. Although Hotel Company did not see their ANA counterparts of the STB reach complete autonomy, the company's advisory efforts successfully improved range training and safety, UXO awareness, Officer and NCO professional development, and introduced an obstacle course as part of physical training for the ANA recruits. The advisors of Hotel Company were instrumental in preparing the STB to transition to greater independence as part of ISAF's ongoing effort to build a strong and independent ANSF.

Following the Battalion reorganization late in the year, Hotel Company found itself under new leadership. The Company Commander, Major Carl Bennett, was succeeded by Major Greg Vander Kloet. The Company Sergeant-Major, Master Warrant Officer Wade Hunter, handed over to Master Warrant Officer Darryl Anderson. And the Company 2IC, Captain

Tom Pyke, was succeeded by Captain Aaron Guzzwell. The Company is now set up for success for their tasks over the next year.

---

## INDIA COMPANY

---

*By Lieutenant Dekota Fletcher*

**Gagetown** - Despite being the rear party for Operation ATTENTION, India Company was able to participate in a multitude of training opportunities during 2012. In addition to the preparatory and staging activities to deploy the remainder of the Battalion to Afghanistan, the major training events of the year included an exchange with the Jamaican Defence Force (JDF) and a series of live-fire ranges up to level 3 mechanized live-fire by day and night.

Pre-deployment training saw the members of India Company stage and run a variety of ranges and stand training incorporating aspects of combat first aid, law of armed conflict, rules of engagement and cultural awareness. During this training cycle, 8 Platoon conducted convoy ranges, while 7 and 9 Platoons oversaw the administering of personal weapons tests for the C7 and 9mm Pistol as well field firing ranges which included jungle lane and grenade ranges.

At the conclusion of the ranges India Company jumped into its own Primary Combat Function training cycle and began preparations to receive Charlie Company, 1st Battalion, The Jamaica Regiment. In April, Charlie Company touched down in Canada for the first part of the Reciprocal Unit Exchange (RUE North). Once on the ground the members of India Company and Charlie Company were integrated and training commenced. It kicked off with an introduction to Canadian doctrine including urban operations and vehicle training, providing many of the Jamaicans their first glimpse of our Light Armoured Vehicle (LAV III). Once familiarized, the real training began as the two companies prepared for an airmobile exercise with the 169th Connecticut Air National Guard.

The joint exercise saw India Company deploy one mechanized platoon and two dismounted platoons (each with a Jamaican section), while Charlie Company deployed three dismounted platoons (each with a Canadian section) and the 169th provided Chinook support. The mechanized platoon deployed first in an over-watch position. After several weather delays the remainder of the force loaded onto Chinooks and were airlifted to a landing zone outside of Groningen Village (a training village located within the confines of CFB Gagetown). The two companies simultaneously assaulted the village, applying the skills learned in the



Cpl Scott (left) and Lt King (right) following their 4th Place finish during Ex Bush Man.



A JDF Special Forces Sergeant lectures India Company on Jungle First Aid.

workup training. After the attack was concluded the two companies took up defensive positions in the village and began a week of mounted and dismounted patrolling. The joint exercise was highly successful and allowed both forces to gain a wealth of knowledge and new techniques, sharing lessons with each other throughout the process.

With the return of Charlie Company to Jamaica, India Company began its preparations for its deployment to Jamaica. In June, India Company deployed to Jamaica for the second part of the inter-unit exchange (RUE South). After quickly settling into our quarters, the training began for India Company. The members of 1st Battalion, The Jamaica Regiment had prepared a training package to qualify India Company in Basic Jungle Warfare. The bulk of training revolved around jungle survival skills. This included shelter construction, water collection, food preparation, first aid and dangers of the jungle. The training also exposed India Company to new skills such as ditching drills, water crossing and amphibious assault. The weather in Jamaica became its own training tool, with temperatures in excess of 40 degrees Celsius, humidity between 90 to 100 percent, and torrential downpours that seemed to occur daily. The culmination of the Basic Jungle Warfare package included a three day deployment to the jungle where each platoon was required to employ the skills learned throughout. Each platoon established a patrol base and began building the structures necessary to survive. We started with defensive positions, only then graduating to the establishment of water collection systems and shelters.

The Jamaica deployment was concluded with three days of professional development in Kingston, Jamaica. The highlight of this time was the Jamaican Tattoo, the first in 29 years. Despite the event being sold out, The Jamaican Regiment was able to provide the entire company with tickets to the opening night.

Back in the cool of a Gagetown autumn, India Company conducted level 3 mechanized live-fire ranges. The members of the company worked hard to build and prepare the range, which was followed by more hard work conducting them. The company deployed



Members from India Company prepare to set up a water crossing under Jamaican instruction.

to the field for three weeks to conduct all workup training prior to the level 3 range. The focus being placed on individual marksmanship and static LAV ranges, soldiers confidently employed their skills in live-fire section attacks easily integrating LAVs into the platoon context. All activities were completed by day and night, reinvigorating the night fighting capabilities of the company.

The year concluded with India Company hosting the annual Kids' Christmas Party. The party was a huge success, bringing together the families of 2 RCR. This was a great opportunity to begin the reintegration process for members returning from Op ATTENTION.

Throughout the year several members of India Company participated in different civilian and military events. A team from the company, which included Captain Matt Elliot, and Lieutenants James Brogan, Dekota Fletcher and Alex King, won the 8 Hour Military category at the Eco-Endurance Challenge. Another group, consisting of Captain Matt Elliot, Master Corporals Terry Fitzpatrick and Ivan Sanson, as well as Corporal Mark Scott, finished second in the Men's Health Urbanathlon in New York City. Several members of the company also competed in the Tough Mudder in Toronto, with Cpl Renel Gaudet placing in the top 5% of competitors and qualifying for the World's Toughest Mudder. The Bush Man competition, the annual rucksack and canoe race held by 2 RCR, saw all fit and able members of the company compete. Members of the company fared well, all finishing with respectable times, including a fourth overall finish by Lieutenant Alex King and Corporal Mark Scott, the highest placing 2 RCR team. The race started with a 14.4 km rucksack march, followed by a 3.6 km portage, 12.5 km canoe and a 3 km rucksack march to the finish line. Following the Bush Man competition, India Company sent a small team to the Ironman in Petawawa which everyone completed.



Late in the year, India Company underwent major leadership changes. The Company Commander, Major Andrew Gimby, was posted to LFDTS Kingston, and was succeeded by Major Ryan Moore. The Company Sergeant-Major, Warrant Officer Vladimir Zalik, relinquished the reigns to MWO Philip Thompson, the latter having returned from tour. The Company 2IC, Captain Gary Boudreau, was posted to LFAA HQ in Halifax and was succeeded by Captain Matt Rolls. The Company is now well oriented to take on the challenges of the New Year and a reunited Battalion.

---

## KILO COMPANY

---

*By Lieutenant Adam Snook & Warrant Officer Smith*

Over the last year, with most of 2 RCR deployed, Kilo Company maintained a steady pace. The year started off with the return from Christmas leave and getting back into the grind of things. The first two months of 2012 saw the final preparations for those deploying on Operation ATTENTION and by the end of March all ten chinks had departed. The RCR Pipes and Drums continued to represent 2 RCR at a number of venues while dealing with continuous force generation challenges. The unit's Signals Platoon not only supported Task Force (TF) 2-12, but also supported the Battalion here at home and in Jamaica. Finally, Recce and Snipers competed in numerous competitions, most notably the Canadian International Small Arms Concentration (CISC).

Kilo Company was led by Major Nick Gallagher and MWO Brad Hulme, while the majority of the Battalion was deployed on Op ATTENTION. In February, Major Gallagher moved on to take command of Golf Company and was replaced by Major Marc Cote, who returned from deployment where he had been the CCTM-A J1. At the same time, MWO Rick Yuskiw, redeploying from his duties as RMTC-N Sergeant-Major, took over from MWO Hulme as the Kilo Company Sergeant-Major. Upon his redeployment from the CCTM-A J3 shop, Captain Kayne Carr assumed the duties of Company 2IC, which had generally gone unfilled in the rear party.

---

## RECCE PLATOON

---

With the majority of Recce Platoon (Recce Pl) deploying on TF 2-12, a small rear party remained in order to force generate additional reconnaissance capability and ensure the maintenance of reconnaissance stores and equipment. The visit of Charlie Company, 1 Jamaica Regiment, saw Recce Pl provide the core of the exercise Opposing Force (OPFOR), providing the composite Allied force with a realistic and fluid enemy. It challenged the Platoon and gave realistic training opportunities to practice dismounted manoeuvre as part of an enemy force.

During the first week of September, Recce Pl provided pre-course training for individuals attending Advance Recce Patrolman. They were able to mentor future candidates and really focus on the essentials of the course, such as orders, navigation, STANO, and communication. It was a great opportunity to get back to the basics and was a stark reminder of how elementary skills can rapidly be lost.



---

## SNIPER GROUP

---

The 2 RCR Snipers took part in trials for a new sniper rifle which included the C-14 A2 (.338 Mag) and the C-18 (.308). The requirement to improve the C-14 was to achieve a more ergonomic and functional weapon. This was accomplished by introducing a new stock with a pistol grip, folding butt and full rail system. It is intended that the C-18 will replace the long fatigued fleet of C3s in the CF as the new training rifle. The new operational Short Range Sniper Weapon System (SRSWS) will be decided in trials in the fall of 2013.

The Sniper Group also conducted a pre-sniper course resulting in two successful candidates. During the summer, Snipers trained on a variety of different ranges starting with very basic sniper skills and progressed to very advanced applications as individual training and in preparation for the upcoming CISC. During the CISC one of the Sniper teams, composed of Corporals Caleb Burrill and Scott Sprott, captured a 1st place finish overall. For the remainder of the fall the Sniper Dets supported level 3 company attacks and the DP 1.2 and DP 3B courses.

---

## SIGNALS PLATOON

---

Throughout the year, the Battalion Signals Platoon was also split into deployable and rear party elements and took part in a variety of tasks, operations and support activities. The majority of Signals Platoon members were deployed throughout Kabul and Mazar-e-Sharif, taking part in Op ATTENTION. From February to November deployed members were employed in such roles as advisors, operators within a tactical operations centre, crypto managers, and provided signal support for sub-units.

The remaining members of Signals Platoon comprised the rear party. They provided support for deployed members as well as administrative assistance when needed. During the exchange with the Jamaica Defence Force, members of Signals Platoon supported the program by providing a tactical Command Post, Radio Re-broadcast (RRB) and general signal support. During this program two members, Corporal Macdonald and Corporal McNeil, went to Jamaica to participate in and provide communications support within a jungle environment.

In August 2012 members of Sigs Platoon supported and participated in the Ex Bush Man competition. Those not participating were tasked with providing the Command Post to facilitate the need for communication between the various checkpoints and safety assets. Despite the deployment of the majority of its soldiers the platoon remained ready to fulfill its tasks and responsibilities here at home.

---

## THE REGIMENTAL PIPES AND DRUMS

---

**Gagetown** - For the Regimental Pipes and Drums Platoon, 2012 began like any other year – busy. Over the February/March 2012 timeframe, the Battalion, over the course of ten flights, departed for Op ATTENTION. Pipers standing on the tarmac outside the aircraft withstood the cold crisp winter air along with frozen fingers and played each chalk onto the aircraft, bidding them a farewell. Among those who departed for Afghanistan were six members

of the Pipes and Drums who deployed fulfilling various roles and advisor positions on tour. Sergeant Chris Smith, Master Corporal (WSE) Dallas Curran, Corporals Mike Robertson and Kyle Lewis, Privates Mike Morse and Marius Robichaud-Gallant eagerly accepted their new roles and tasks as advisors and made favourable impressions on their new sections and chains of command.

Meanwhile, in Rear Party the remainder of Pipes and Drums continued to focus on music-oriented preparations to meet the demands and expectations of various events. New members of Pipes and Drums who had completed a basic introductory course in the fall of 2011, continued to develop their new skills and build their repertoire of music in hopes of being picked up and employed within the Pipes and Drums on major events. Their efforts paid off and Private Keith Holmes, Corporals Dale Dow, Richard Moore, Kevin Toupin and Jeffery Snow were able to play later in the year at the 2012 Royal Nova Scotia International Tattoo (their first major exposure to show business).

Pipes and Drums Platoon also represented The Regiment at this year's Army Pipe Band Conference in Toronto, Ontario in April. The Pipe Major, Master Corporal James Firth, and Drum Major, Warrant Officer Colin Smith, attended this three day conference which addressed all things concerning their roles and significance in today's Army. Regular Force Pipes and Drums were largely outnumbered by Reserve Pipe Band representatives who are comprised of 0166 Musicians. The Pipes and Drums of 2 RCR represent the only Regular Force Infantry Pipe Band in Canada comprised of infantry soldiers funded and supported by The Regiment.

Despite the reduction in strength of Pipes and Drums due to personnel being on tour, the band was able to secure two Reserve Musicians to help fill the ranks and share their knowledge. The two participated fully over the course of the year that the Battalion was deployed. HRH Prince Charles visited CFB Gagetown in May to present Queen Diamond Jubilee Medals and The Regimental Pipes and Drums were there combined with 3 ASG Pipes and Drums to perform at this ceremony. Other major events included the Regimental Executive Committee (REC) Mess Dinner at CFB Gagetown, the Royal Nova Scotia International Tattoo, The Cape Breton Highlanders 140th Reunion, 4 RCR's Change of Command and re-dedication of the RCR Museum, and 4 RCR's Remembrance Day service. Pipes and Drums also had the opportunity to perform for the Halifax International Security Forum where the troops had the chance to meet Senator John McCain among many other dignitaries from other countries, all of whom thoroughly appreciated the performance of the Pipes and Drums that evening.

Intertwined among these major events, were the multiple mess dinner functions, quarter guards and funerals within CFB Gagetown and CFB Petawawa. The fall of 2012 was no different and the pace of travel was ramped up again for the Christmas season where the band again performed at Regimental mess dinners in Petawawa and Gagetown, as well as other units' mess dinners.

Kilo Company was led by Major Nick Gallagher and MWO Brad Hulme while the majority of the Battalion was deployed on Op ATTENTION. In February, Major Gallagher moved on to take command of Golf and was replaced by Major Marc Cote, who returned from deployment as the CCTM-A J1. At the same time, MWO Rick Yuskiw, redeploying from

his duties as RMTC-N Sergeant-Major, took over from MWO Hulme as the Kilo Company Sergeant-Major. Upon his redeployment from the CCTM-A J3 shop, Captain Kayne Carr assumed the duties of Company 2IC, which had generally gone unfilled in the rear-party.

---

## LIMA COMPANY

---

### QUARTERMASTER'S PLATOON

*By Major Greg White*

**Gagetown** - The Quartermaster's (QM) Platoon spent the year divided, supporting two different objectives. A large portion of the QM Platoon remained behind from Op ATTENTION in order to provide active and effective Combat Service Support (CSS) assets to the 2 RCR rear party. After supporting the Op ATTENTION deployment at the beginning of the year, QM Platoon shifted its focus to support India Company's upcoming summer tasking to Jamaica. A great deal of effort was placed in ensuring that the appropriate soldier equipment was made available to those heading south. Upon India Company's return, the QM Platoon refocused on the redeployment of soldiers from Op ATTENTION.

**Camp SOUTER Afghanistan** - A smaller group of personnel from the QM Platoon deployed on Op ATTENTION, the majority of who were located in Camp SOUTER with the 2 RCR QM, Captain Joel Levandier, and the unit's RQMS, Master Warrant Officer Robert Chater. Camp Souter was the National Command and Support Element's (NCSE) main hub for CSS activity. Here, members of 2 RCR QM PI were employed in the Supply and Transportation (S&T) Platoon, sustaining all Canadian Forces members in Kabul with mission specific equipment and Force Protection movement throughout Kabul.

---

## MAINTENANCE PLATOON

---

**Camp BLACKHORSE Afghanistan** - Maintenance Platoon had the opportunity to send about half of its members on Op ATTENTION while the remainder stayed home to maintain Battalion equipment, which was still in use each day. The majority of the deployed Maintenance Platoon members worked for the NCSE out of Camp BLACKHORSE and maintained the Canadian fleet of RG-31s and AHSVS along with anything else that came through the shop. Despite the state of the vehicles, Maintenance Platoon maintained a VOR of less than 10% while making drastic infrastructure improvements to make things comfortable. The Platoon worked with TF HYDRA for storage space, flooring, and a cement work area that doubled nicely as the camp ball-hockey rink when a camp ball hockey league was organized to raise troop morale in the camp. Some members of Maintenance Platoon were able to deploy as advisors to the ANA, many of whom worked outside of their field of expertise.

Rear party members at home were not as lucky to have the eight month tour break and put in some extremely hard work to send the RG-31 training fleet off to 3 R22R for its pre-deployment training for the second rotation. These vehicles seemed like they had not seen the inside of a maintenance shop in years and Maintenance Platoon Rear Party ensured they were all ready for Roto 2 training. They also kept India Company up and running during

the day-to-day operations and dropped the Battalion VOR from 70% to 20% with only a skeletal crew.

---

## TRANSPORT PLATOON

---

The majority of Transport Platoon spent 2012 deployed on Op ATTENTION. The remaining few were kept busy supporting various rear party exercises. Many of the deployed members of Transport Platoon fell in with advising teams, whether as drivers, gunners or as advisors themselves. They spent their tours ensuring Afghan National Army (ANA) soldiers learned the basic skills they would need to maintain a professional military force. Many members of Transport Platoon were employed in Camp BLACKHORSE and Camp ALAMO at the Consolidated Fielding Centre (CFC) and the Kabul Military Training Center (KMTC). At CFC, soldiers were employed as advisors to both the ANA trainers and the ANA battalions that trained there. CFC was the final training center that ANA battalions trained at prior to deploying on combat operations throughout Afghanistan. At KMTC, soldiers were involved with the oversight, mentorship and assistance of the individual training of newly enlisted ANA recruits. Due to the dispersion of Transport Platoon members there wasn't an opportunity for Platoon, or even Section, level operations. However, all members of the Platoon were employed individually in exciting tasks and had an excellent experience while serving on Op ATTENTION. The few remaining on rear party had an equally exciting year supporting India Company's deployment to Jamaica, and smaller sub-unit exercises.

Upon the reorganization which took place after the Battalion's redeployment from Op ATTENTION, there were significant leadership changes within the Company. Maj Nick Gallagher, who was serving concurrently as OC Kilo Company and Ops O, handed over to Maj Greg White, formerly OC Golf Company. MWO MacKeigan remained in his current position as CSM L. The Company 2IC, Capt Ross Bonnell, who was also concurrently serving as 2IC Kilo Company and Assistant Ops O, was succeeded by Capt Ben Rogerson, formerly 2IC Golf Company.





# Colonel of the Regiment Travels across the Globe to Meet the Troops

*By Capt Kayne Carr  
NCSE J3 Visits Officer, 2 RCR*

**KABUL, AFGHANISTAN** - The members of the Canadian Contribution Training Mission – Afghanistan (CCTM-A) received a visit from the Colonel of the Regiment (COTR) of The Royal Canadian Regiment (The RCR), Col William Joseph 'Joe' Aitchison, on May 7th and 8th, 2012.

CCTM-A is Canada's next step in aiding the Government of the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan (GIROA) in developing the Afghan National Security Forces, promoting the rule of law and human rights throughout the region. CCTM-A Roto 1 is comprised of a large majority of serving Royals from all four Battalions, with over 400 troops from the 2nd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment alone. As such, Col 'Joe' visited with soldiers within the Kabul Base Cluster (KBC). The visit was partly to reassure members of the Regiment that their contribution is not forgotten and partly to gain a better appreciation for the CCTM-A mission.

Col Joe is greeted  
by Camp ALAMO  
RSM. L-R: Maj James  
Molloy (The RCR),  
WO1 John Gillie,  
Col Joe Aitchison  
(COTR), LCol Alex  
Ruff (The RCR), &  
Col Mike Minor.

Col 'Joe' was accompanied by LCol Kevin Cameron (The RCR), the J3 at Joint Task Force Central (JTF-C) and was escorted around the Area of Operations (AO) by the Commanding Officer (CO) of the NCSE / Chief of Staff Operations CCTM-A, LCol Alex Ruff (CO 2 RCR), and the Task Force Sergeant Major (TF SM), CWO Ambrose Penton (former RSM 2 RCR). The visits party was first received by the Kabul Military Training Centre (KMTC), where Col 'Joe' received up to date info briefs on current camp operations as well as the way ahead for mission success. He had the opportunity to eat lunch with the troops and conducted a town hall with all



COTR at ALAMO get together for a bright photo op. L-R: LCol Alex Ruff, CWO Ambrose Penton (The RCR), Col Joe Aitchison, CWO Robert Lundy, Col Mike Minor & LCol Kevin Cameron (The RCR).



fellow Royal Canadians living in Camp ALAMO, located within KMTC. The COTR was able to see, first hand, the progress that the CCTM-A advisors were making as he toured the Camp and spent some time talking to the advisors of the Senior Non-Commissioned Officers Training Brigade.

The next stop was the Consolidated Fielding Centre (CFC), commanded by Col Rory Radford (The RCR). Connecting KMTC and CFC is a vast training area which encompasses old Russian Forward Operating Bases (FOBs), abandoned bunkers and pockets of ANA Regular and Special Forces troops conducting various training exercises. While driving through the training area, Col Aitchison was able to get a glimpse of a more austere Afghan terrain than is typically depicted in the urban sprawl of Kabul. While at CFC, on Camp BLACKHORSE, Col 'Joe' was able to talk with the troops and discuss some of the obstacles that the advisors are faced with on a day to day basis and get a sense for how the training mission was progressing.

For most visitors to Kabul, an itinerary like this usually calls for some early 'executive time' to allow for some rest. Not for Col Aitchison. After spending two days travelling across the globe and being dragged around the CCTM-A AO, Col 'Joe' and LCol Cameron were then brought to Camp PHOENIX, where the vast majority of the National Command & Support Element (NCSE) is currently located. They were received by the Deputy Commander of CCTM-A, Col Greg Smith (The RCR), and had a late night BBQ, with the opportunity to talk to the Headquarters personnel of CCTM-A.

The final day proved to be just as eventful as the first. The visits party departed for Camp JULIEN after an early breakfast with the troops. For the reader's interest, Camp JULIEN is a Canadian camp that was named after Lance Corporal George Patrick Julien, MM, a fellow Royal Canadian who was awarded the Military Medal as a Pte, for his actions at Hill 187 in Korea in May 1953 while with 3 RCR. Upon their arrival, they received several detailed briefs from serving Regimental officers regarding training mission transition plans and some of the issues they are faced with at the Darulamen Literacy Centre (DLC). A quick tour of the ANA facilities was given, proceeded by a scenic

The Royal Canadians of Camp ALAMO get together for a picture with the COTR and the Visits Party.





*Left:* Col Aitchison mingling with the troops at a Canada House BBQ, in Camp PHOENIX.



*Top right:* The COTR receives an in depth tour of Camp JULIEN and all of its facilities. L-R: LCol David Buchanan, Maj Mike Chagnon (The RCR), Col Joe Aitchison, LCol Alex Ruff & LCol Kevin Cameron.

tour up to the old Russian Officers Mess which provided incredible views of the city of Kabul. To tie it all together, Col Aitchison paid a visit to Camp EGGERS where the HQ of the NATO Training Mission – Afghanistan (NTM-A) is located. He was greeted by Comd CCTM-A, MGen Mike Day and CWO Dan Brissette (The RCR). Here Col Aitchison conducted an office call to gain a more detailed understanding of what the CCTM-A members of The RCR are accomplishing during this mission.

The visit marks Col Aitchison's first trip to Afghanistan and gave him the information and knowledge to gain a better appreciation for the CCTM-A mission. The soldiers of The RCR were honoured to receive Col Aitchison. We trust that he went home with a better understanding of the Canadian Forces contribution to the training mission and know that he was intensely proud of the great accomplishments of the Royal Canadians serving in Afghanistan.

Pro Patria

*Middle:* some of Camp JULIEN's Royals with the Visits Party, next to the Russian Officer's Mess, overlooking the Camp and Southern KABUL. L-R: Maj Mike Chagnon, LCol Alex Ruff, LCol Kevin Cameron, CWO Ambrose Penton, MWO Phil Thompson, Capt Rob Buckingham, Capt Kayne Carr (The RCR), Col Joe Aitchison, LCol David Buchanan, & MWO Daryl Anderson.

*Bottom:* At the Russian Officer's Mess in Camp JULIEN. L-R: CWO Ambrose Penton, MWO Phil Thompson, Capt Rob Buckingham, Capt Kayne Carr, Col Joe Aitchison & LCol David Buchanan.

# 3rd Battalion

## The Royal Canadian Regiment



LCol D.N. Quick, SMV, CD



### 3 RCR



CWO K.M. Olstad, MMM, CD

### MIKE COMPANY

The year of 2012 proved eventful and challenging for the leadership and soldiers of Mike Company. Commencing mid-January, following well deserved leave, the company participated in a realistic winter warfare exercise that emphasized platoon and section level training to enhance cohesion and solidify standard operating procedures in preparation for an upcoming deployment south of the border.

On 31 January 2012, Mike Coy left the winter wasteland of Petawawa and deployed to Ft. Bragg, North Carolina. It was the second consecutive year that the company participated as part of the United States' Global Response Force in their Joint Operational Access Exercise (JOAX) with the 82nd Airborne Division. The company, under command of Major Kris Reeves and Company Sergeant Major Dave Hood, was attached to B Company, 2-505 (Panthers) Airborne Battalion. The company formed part of a division-level airborne force that conducted a forcible entry descent involving 1,900 paratroopers onto Drop Zone (DZ) SICILY. On the ground, the company maintained a blocking position until the airhead line was established and secure. As lodgement was subsequently expanded, 1 Platoon, under command of Lt Alex Podiluk and WO Sean Bechard, moved out to conduct a raid and hold a village south of the DZ. The remainder of the company started battle procedure and prepared to conduct operations on secondary objectives.

The scope of such a large operation was eye-opening for many of the leadership and soldiers who were not accustomed to the sheer number of resources the US military brings to the table. The exercise was a great experience for all of the American and Canadian soldiers involved. By working together they cemented the relationship that was formed a year earlier, while gaining valuable experience in a multi-national and coalition context. Later in the year, the 82nd Airborne would reciprocate and send four soldiers to Canada to participate in a Basic Reconnaissance Patrolman course.



M Coy paratroopers undergo refresher training during JOAX at Fort Bragg, NC.



The company redeployed from North Carolina on 17 February 2012. Upon their return, members of M Coy participated in Ex OLYMPIAN BEAR, the Brigade sports tournament, in early March. Notably, Private Steve Hornbrook, captain of the 3 RCR basketball team, and Cpl Jeff Valentiate led the 3 RCR team to gold. Immediately afterwards, the company took a well needed March break to refresh with family and friends.

The Battalion PCF cycle began in April along with the first steps of Ironman training, Ex SPARTAN BEAR II, the Hill 187 Competition, and preparations for the Infantry Dismounted Company Commander's Course (IDCCC). The spring and summer period also saw a company change of command as Major Aaron Luhnning and Company Sergeant-Major Jack Durnford took the helm for a high tempo fall period. While the Ironman team continued training throughout July and August, the remainder of Mike Company supported the field portion of the IDCCC in conjunction with the Tactics School. It was an intense three week field exercise that saw the soldiers and junior leadership of Mike Company under the command of the course candidates, completing well over 30 offensive and defensive operations. The Mike Company command team assisted the Tactics school instructors in mentoring the candidates as they manoeuvred the company within the Petawawa training area. The course offered the soldiers ample opportunity to refine their soldiering skills and platoon command teams the time to further develop their leadership styles in an exercise that the 3 Platoon Commander, Lt James Suzanski, called "a challenging and eye-opening experience".

As IDCCC came to a close, 16 members of Mike Company were finalizing training preparations to take part in the Petawawa Ironman in early September. Having trained hard throughout the spring and summer, including the Battalion block leave period in July, the team arrived at the start line poised for victory. The months of hard training paid off and the 3 RCR team won the major unit category and captured many of the top spots in the competition. Corporal Trevor Takach and Master Corporal Kevin Colwill performed



NEO Level 3 live-fire range. Paratroopers of M Coy display their ability to fight in a CBRN environment.



exceptionally well and had the best performances in the Company.

On 01 November 2012, M Coy assumed the role of vanguard for the Canadian Forces Non-Combative Evacuation Operation (NEO) task. It is important to document and commend the hard work and dedication of the soldiers within Mike Company

as the long hours and arduous training tempo they endured prepared them for the 72 hour notice-to-move state, enabling them to deploy anywhere in the world. When 01 November arrived, the company was fully prepared to deploy on a moment's notice in no small part thanks to the hard work and dedication of the Company Clerk, Corporal Amber Chaisson, who enabled the company administratively so that the leadership and soldiers could devote their full attention to the operational aspects of the NEO task.

With the administration taken care of, the company continued training throughout the fall to ensure they were prepared for any eventuality across the full spectrum of operations. The company leadership, including Maj Luhning, CSM Durnford, and WO Whan participated in a 1 Canadian Division Exercise in Kincardine, ON as part of a simulated NEO deployment. Later, all of the Company leadership, from section to company, led their respective elements in realistic live fire scenarios arranged as confirmation checks by the battalion. The work up included various ranges up to and including a level four company live fire attack within a NEO construct, chemical, biological, radioactive and nuclear (CBRN) training, foreign weapons familiarization, rappel and parachute training. Of note, Lieutenant Elizabeth Schuler and Warrant Officer Mike McNeil designed and executed an exceptional level two range that included grenade sumps that fully challenged the battalion's section commanders.

Throughout the fall, Mike Company stayed sharp and maintained its ability to deploy through rehearsals and mock recalls. Often coupled with a training objective such as the Battle Fitness Test or a deployment to Trenton, these recalls were instrumental in maintaining a high readiness mindset. Each one was a success and fine tuned procedures demonstrating the company's dedication to deployment administration and confirmed its status as the Vanguard Coy for NEO tasks.

Concurrently, and often in conjunction with training throughout the year, Mike Company continued to practice and expand its military parachuting capabilities, inserting by parachute at every opportunity. The company conducted several FTXs, an annual water jump and family day on Black Bear Beach, and ran two exported Basic Parachutist courses for the Brigade – one in September and one in November. These courses marked the first of many the battalion will run and served to expand military parachuting capability in 2 Brigade. The company also emphasized development of a precision parachuting capability for use in operations, qualifying a platoon minus on the CT-6 Static Line Square parachuting platform.

As the year came to a close, December saw the company focused on Regimental affairs,

M Coy participates in 3 RCR Family Day water jumps. Following the jump soldiers joined family and friends in a BBQ at Black Bear Beach.

---

such as the Regimental birthday mess dinner and the annual Sr NCOs vs. Officers and Private/Corporals vs. Master Corporals hockey games. With the NEO high readiness task still looming as a priority into the December/January leave period, M Coy took the time to enjoy the holidays with

friends and families while looking forward to upcoming events in 2013, such as a third deployment to Fort Bragg, NC and watching world events for hints of a deployment. Such is the nature of a well-prepared, high-readiness force.



---

## NOVEMBER COMPANY

### EX ARCTIC RAM 12


---

November Company began 2012 by sending 5 Platoon to act as OPFOR on Ex ARCTIC RAM 12, a joint CF exercise led by 1 CMBG. This exercise was the largest of its kind ever held in the Canadian Arctic, staged from 14 - 26 February. Led by Lt Paul Mayne, 5 Platoon endured harsh weather conditions as they fought against 1 Brigade, pushing their mechanized forces north for over 400 km. Raiding 1 CMBG's defences at night, harassing them during the day, and enjoying frozen caribou periodically, 5 Platoon was an excellent Regimental ambassador. N Coy soldiers benefitted from the opportunity to work in conjunction with the Canadian Rangers, conducting a variety of operations. This exercise was key to reintroducing many of the troops to Arctic operations after a decade of focusing on operations in the warmer desert climate of Afghanistan.

## SUPPORT TO THE NATIONAL TRG CENTER (NTC) ROTO 12-05, FT. IRWIN, CA.

While 5 Platoon enjoyed the winter exercise in the Yukon Territory, the remainder of N Coy prepared for its migration to California on Ex NIGHTHAWK STALLION in support of the NTC Roto 12-05. This was a conventional training scenario to prepare 3-3 Heavy Brigade Combat Team (BCT) for deployment to Afghanistan. N Coy deployed from 26 February until 30 March. The company was attached as a light infantry element to the 1st Squadron, 11th Cavalry Regiment which is based out of Fort Irwin, California. The company was tasked with supporting the Common Operating Environment Force (COEFOR), essentially an enemy force, comprised of conventional and non-conventional elements. The company deployed with two platoons, a FOO, a recce section, sniper detachment and platoon medics.

N Coy enjoyed its first few days acclimatising to the high altitude and dry weather. The company was able to conduct physical training twice a day, including climbing the various high features surrounding the base. The high desert mornings proved to be colder than


A close-up photograph of Sgt Mike Stacey, a soldier in a desert camouflage uniform, wearing a helmet and goggles. He is looking directly at the camera with a serious expression. His arms are crossed, and he is wearing a watch on his left wrist. The background is slightly blurred, showing the interior of a vehicle or a similar structure.

Sgt Mike Stacey, 4 Pl, ready to deploy to the field at the NTC.

many in the company had expected, at times below freezing. There were several days available to practice section and platoon-level SOPs as our troops waited for the base to re-open following a long weekend.

As training began, the company deployed to various points in the barren training area to aid in running: armoured force-on-force scenario lanes, an armoured assault on a large town or to recce the locations for the exercise. These scenarios engaged the soldiers in the company, allowed them to practice and hone their urban ops drills, and, for those helping the armoured battle scenario, practice using the FGM-148 Javelin anti-tank missile system. The recce section, led by Sgt Robert McSpadden, was essential in proving and establishing routes for the company in terrain littered with black tracks and few near-terrain features.

The exercise began with a rapid move across the Ft. Irwin desert or, "The Box," as the Americans like to call it. While the majority of the company rushed to establish a blocking position to impede the blue forces advance, 6 Platoon, led by 2Lt Paul Demers, and acting in the role of guerrillas, moved into a town to set up an urban defensive position. The rest of N Coy successfully blocked the blue force's advance by using the high terrain features and accurate anti-armour fire. Key to their break-in into the pass was the valiant effort, accurate fire and the successful destruction of enemy snipers by the N Coy sniper det led by Sgt Raymond Peach. Of notable distinction was the initiative shown by MCpl Kris Butindari,

A wide-angle photograph of N Coy soldiers in a desert environment. A group of soldiers in camouflage uniforms are standing in a line on a dirt road, looking towards the camera. In the foreground, two soldiers are lying on the ground, possibly as part of a training exercise. The background shows a vast, flat desert landscape under a clear blue sky.

N Coy soldiers acclimatizing to the high desert of Ft. Irwin. CA.



N Coy conducts PT for the first time in the high elevation of Ft. Irwin.

who after losing communications, led his section up several hundred feet of steep incline to engage enemy who were firing on the Coy below. During this assault Cpl Kyle Rogers singlehandedly killed an enemy JTAC team about to unleash a predator drone strike on elements of the company. Concurrent to all this fighting, 6 Platoon was well established in the town and in a defensible posture.

Two days after the initial push by the 3-3 BCT, a mechanized battalion assaulted the town and took heavy casualties as they tried to root out the various elements positioned within the buildings. At times the fighting was intense, yet N Coy soldiers were able to continually keep the greater force disorganized and disoriented. After a few hours of fighting, 6 Platoon withdrew under contact to prepare for the next stage.

4 Platoon, led by Lt Mark Spears, was tasked to block two passes approximately 500m apart and separated by a mountain. The platoon was split into two elements, the second led by WO Mike Martens. From their positions they both had great SA and line-of-sight for many kms and were able to keep the OC well informed of enemy armoured movement. One engagement saw two Canadian Javelin teams destroy six M1 Abrams MBTs, three M2 Bradley IFVs, one E-LAV and one M113 APC. Following two days of fighting, N Coy had been responsible for destroying two entire enemy mechanized companies from its positions high above the desert.

Upon completion of the force-on-force FTX, the company prepared to redeploy to Canada, but first took the opportunity to spend one night in Las Vegas. The deployment to California was a highlight for the company as it allowed integration with an American armoured squadron and gave the officers and Sr NCOs the opportunity to plan and execute conventional operations in a regimental context. Furthermore, they demonstrated the effects that light infantry units can bring to bear on larger mechanized forces.

---

## EX SPARTAN BEAR II

---

Returning from the NTC, N Company immediately began readying itself for Ex SPARTAN BEAR II. Slated to act as an enemy force conducting offensive operations, the company practiced its patrolling in the weeks before the exercise. Immediately upon deployment





*Top: 5 Pl prepares to evacuate wounded soldier during NEO Level 3 live-fire range.*



*Bottom: Suppressing the enemy on the platoon live-fire range.*

to LFCA TC Meaford, six rifle platoons of the 3rd Battalion completed the Hill 187 competition which consisted of several military skills stands and, in total, a 42 km march. With soldiers still recovering from the competition, Ex SPARTAN BEAR II began in earnest. N Coy began by deploying successive recce patrols to define the brigade's defensive positions. The NCOs of N Coy proved their ability to successfully manoeuvre their sections undetected and in very close proximity to the enemy. The exercise was highlighted, for N Coy, with the successful destruction of a key bridge well behind the brigade's forward defensive positions. The company had successfully infiltrated under the cover of darkness, employing a platoon in a support by fire role while the other assaulted the bridge. Assisted by elements of Recce Platoon, the Coy made a speedy exfil to the Georgian Bay and escaped via assault boats. This exercise was a success for the company because it allowed for the planning and execution of dismounted offensive

operations against a conventional mechanized force. Further, the success that N Coy and 3 RCR as a whole experienced effectively legitimizes the requirement for a light infantry force.

## NEO TASK LIVE-FIRE TRAINING

Preparing for 3 RCR's impending assumption of the Non-Combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) task, N Coy ended its year with section, platoon, and company live-fire ranges focused around evacuation operations. After the section attack ranges were complete, each platoon conducted a practice NEO in and around the rappel tower. With an ever-present aggressive enemy force, the platoons battled with tough decisions regarding the proper processing and protection procedures for the Canadian Entitled Personnel (CEPs). These practices ultimately served as rehearsals for both the platoon and company live-fire ranges.

The platoon level ranges began as a QRF task to reinforce a section manning a VCP which was about to be overrun by enemy. Upon arrival the platoon leadership was challenged with making quick decisions under fire. In addition to suppressing the enemy, there was the requirement to evacuate a casualty on foot to meet a field ambulance approximately a kilometre away. The platoons linked with a small detachment at a platoon house and while regrouping encountered a gas attack on their position.

The company level ranges were also NEO-centric. The Coy Comd initially encountered an





*Top left:* Pte Pottage engages target with the 84 MM during the Coy level NEO live-fire range.

*Above:* Withdrawing under contact during NEO Level 3 live-fire range.



4 Pl trials latest in “virtual dismounted soldier training systems”.



over-excited Canadian Ambassador who had to be briefed on how N Coy conducts operations. Upon rolling into the village where the CEPs were waiting, the Coy Comd was required to employ the company to fend off a large attacking force while dealing with uncooperative civilians and a quirky DFAIT representative. Ultimately, with two platoons in a blocking position and one employed to process the CEPs in the village, N Coy got the job done quickly and efficiently.

These ranges put all involved through a rigorous planning and execution cycle in a task rarely considered. They also emphasised the very different plans that were created at both the platoon and company level. These events were the culmination of the company's training during 2012 and exposed many soldiers to this unconventional type of operation (NEO) which they may someday have to perform.

At year's end, the company changed tempo and partook in the traditional Christmas festivities. With a focus on friends and family, N Coy soldiers departed on annual Christmas leave. Set to take the position as the NEO vanguard company in February 2013, N Coy looks to the future, ever hopeful.

---

## OSCAR COMPANY

---

### WEAPONS AND TACTICS INSTRUCTORS COURSE (YUMA, ARIZONA)

In March 2012, O Coy deployed to Yuma, Arizona to participate in the Weapons and Tactics Instructor's Course (WTI) hosted by the United States Marine Corps (USMC). Approximately 160 soldiers from 3 RCR, based on O Coy, and attachments from 2 CMBG supported the course by providing the ground combat element. The objective of the course is to train Marine aviators supporting a ground tactical plan.

The Company Group conducted several live fire raids and deliberate operations using a variety of helicopter insertion techniques. This developed its familiarity and proficiency with airmobile operations. Support from the Marine Aviation Weapons & Tactics Sqn (MAWTS-1), AV-8B Harrier Jets, and AH-64 Apache Gunships, ensured the objective had been softened up prior to the Coy's arrival. Insertion onto the objective proper was achieved via heavy lift rotary wing aircraft, notably CH-47 Chinooks and V-22 Ospreys. The opportunity to work closely with multiple elements from the USMC allowed O Coy to reinforce and refine Airmobile SOPs and TTPs which had been established the year before by N Coy. This invaluable experience enabled O Coy to get hands on experience with co-ordinating the battle space requirements of multiple aircraft while supporting the ground tactical plan. This directly contributed to increasing the Coy's capabilities through realistic and demanding combat scenarios.

---

## SUMMER 2012

---

Upon return to Petawawa, O Coy settled in to some much needed summer block leave as the remainder of 3 RCR ramped up to support the Infantry Dismounted Company Commanders Course (IDCCC).

The Coy returned rested and revitalized to conduct training and ranges in Connaught with the aim to hone fundamental soldier skills and complete prerequisite gateways for upcoming Non-combatant Evacuation Operations (NEO) training. O Coy conducted several ranges and professional development, pulling itself away from the Bn for some Company centric team building. Summer training culminated in a series of ranges held in Connaught. This short trip provided useful and competitive training as well as a venue for the company change of command. As the duties of the Officer Commanding were passed from Maj D. Hill to Maj J.D. Summerfield, the Coy prepared itself for the fall training regime.

---

## FALL 2012

---

Late September 2012, O Coy received two more additions to the O Coy team, new Pl Comds – Lt David S. Boulay (7 Pl) and 2Lt Alex LaBelle (9 Pl). As the new officers hit the ground, O Coy was preparing a comprehensive training cycle aimed at mastering its Helicopter Insertion skills with Canadian aviation support. The progressive training regimen saw all soldiers conduct rappel and fast rope training from the tower, concluding with air training supported by 427 SOAS. By late fall, O Coy had distinguished itself in its capacity to plan, coordinate and execute a multitude of helicopter insertion techniques

including rappelling, fast rope insertion and extraction (FRIES), and low-hover. Under the guidance of the Bde HII SME, Sgt Matthew Christensen, O Coy confirmed its airmobile competencies.

Concurrently, O Coy was tasked with the Bde Basic Mountain Ops Course (BMO), led by Sgt Ryan Adams. Sgt Adams reinvigorated this course which has unfortunately suffered over the years from reductions in soldier qualifications and competencies. Taught to an excellent standard, candidates were exposed to advanced concepts not usually taught on the basic course, which better prepared students for the Complex Terrain Instructor's Course (CTI). The FTX tested the skills of the candidates over a 48 hour assessment. Learned skills were confirmed throughout a highly intensive, light infantry centric, training exercise, including night patrolling, amphibious insertions and NEO operations. The BMO instructor team left knowing that candidates were fully prepared to utilize new skills while operating in difficult terrain, day or night, and in adverse weather conditions.

## — NON-COMBATANT EVACUATION OPERATIONS TRAINING (NEO) —

When 3 RCR was designated to take the lead in support of NEO operations, the Bn forecasted and initiated a training schedule which, when complete by November, would confirm its readiness level. O Coy HQ promoted a plan that provided PI Comd teams the opportunity to conduct low level work-up training in preparation for company level operations. PI Comds and WOs worked together to research and define a course of action that would ensure operational readiness. Three weeks of intensive training, focused on achieving NEO IBTS and BTS standards, concluded with resounding success during O Coy's FTX in mid-October.

The PI live fire range provided realistic scenarios in which all three Platoons were tasked as a Quick Reaction Force (QRF) for a number of evacuation points within 3 RCR's area of responsibility. Soldiers were given a notice to move timing and were ground inserted to support an evacuation of Canadian Entitled Persons (CEPs) while under contact. Successfully completing a withdrawal under pressure, casualties were extracted to a safe area; while the Platoons worked towards attaining a clean break, an enemy chemical attack interrupted their consolidation process. With gas masks donned, 7, 8 and 9 PI successfully withdrew, distinguishing themselves as prepared, professional, and flexible warrior teams.

The objective of O Coy HQ was to take the skills and successes of the Platoons and mould their performance potential in such a way that would tackle the additional complexities of a Coy live fire exercise. During the Coy Level 4 range, O Coy was tasked with securing a small village and establishing a point to extract CEPs. With 7 PI as a cordon, 9 PI as a firebase and 8 PI managing and collecting CEPs for processing under CBSA liaisons, O Coy immediately came under fire. The soldiers of O Coy successfully conducted the task despite enemy pressure. The flexibility of the Coy leadership under contact, and the trust given to the PI Comd teams to operate using their own initiative set the conditions for the Coy to be deemed operationally ready and prepared to assume the operational duties of a NEO-focused Coy.

---

## PREPARATIONS FOR JOAX

---

In February 2013, O Coy will be participating in the US Army 82nd Airborne Division's Joint Operational Access Exercise (JOAX). It is expected that O Coy will continue to hone and perfect its NEO competencies while conducting training in Ft Bragg.

---

## QUEBEC COMPANY

---

The year 2012 was a year of ongoing transformation for the 3rd Battalion as it continued to work towards transitioning into a Light Airmobile Infantry Battalion (LAIB). This transition posed many challenges that required Quebec Company to adapt its existing SOPs and define new skills and capabilities which included the confirmation of the Airmobile/Airborne Command Post (CP). As well, Quebec Company sub-units participated in a wide variety of training events and exercises, with Sniper Platoon and Recce Platoon fielding teams for both the Canadian International Sniper Concentration (CISC) and the British Army Cambrian Patrol Competition respectively, and by all accounts, performing exceptionally well.

The year commenced with Basic Winter Warfare training for the company, during which time it was determined that Signals Platoon lacked an integral capability to provide themselves with adequate protection. As a result, Assault Platoon was reconfigured into a new organization, within Signals Platoon, called Force Protection Platoon. This new organization provided Signals Platoon with the protection it needed to conduct the Adaptive Dispersed Operations it is mandated to carry out and further enhanced the Battalion's ability to operate in the LAIB construct.

The spring began with Sniper Pl conducting a four week pre-course in preparation for the upcoming Basic Sniper Course. This pre-course was designed to challenge those soldiers who had volunteered to try and become snipers and was ultimately used as a determinant in selecting those individuals that were deemed to be suitable candidates for the Basic Sniper Course. Meanwhile, Recce Platoon spent its spring training period on deployment to the US Army National Training Centre in Ft. Irwin, California and to Ft. Bragg, North Carolina, where it participated in the Joint Operational Access Exercises (JOAX 12-01). These exercises proved to be particularly beneficial to Recce Platoon soldiers as it marked their first exposure to modern data transfer equipment as well as brand new surveillance suites. The exercise confirmed Recce Platoon's ability to operate this new equipment and further enhanced its abilities to operate in a LAIB construct. Signals Platoon spent the first part of the year further refining the progress they had made in developing a new CP capability within 3 RCR. They identified key deficiencies in equipment and resources and were able to solve these issues and confirm the functionality of their new CP on multiple exercises, including Ex VIRTUAL BEAR and Ex SPARTAN BEAR.

Following the completion of the spring training cycle, the battalion shifted focus towards the summer training period. For members of Sniper Platoon this meant conducting the Brigade Basic Sniper course which consisted of training soldiers in the art of stalking, observing, determining distance, and precision long range shooting. The course finished in August with 11 newly qualified snipers added to the community. For the rest of the

company, the summer's focus was getting some well deserved leave, after which both Recce Platoon and Signals Platoon participated in the Infantry Dismounted Company Commanders Course (IDCCC). Recce Platoon provided a detachment to Mike Company which was facilitating the course being run by the Tactics School. Signals Platoon, meanwhile, would use the IDCCC as a way to leverage further training in order to enhance their capabilities to operate in a LAIB construct.

In early September, both Recce Platoon and Sniper Platoon began preparing teams for the Cambrian Patrol as well as the CISC. Upon receiving the tasks, both platoons went about developing comprehensive training packages that led to their success in the competitions. Recce Platoon managed to successfully complete the arduous patrol in less than 48 hours, earning themselves a Silver Medal in the process. Sniper Platoon was also very successful at the CISC and their performance confirmed their pedigree as soldiers.

The end of the year culminated with Signals Platoon successfully dropping their tactical CP out of a C-130 Hercules aircraft finalizing nearly two years of continuous planning, preparation and, most of all, trial and error. From this milestone, Signals Platoon confirmed their ability to provide an airmobile/airborne battalion with a command & control capability, which greatly enhances the capabilities of 3 RCR.

With the success of both the Cambrian Patrol team and the CISC behind them, as well as the development of a new command and control capability, Quebec Company began preparing itself for its deployment on JOAX 13-02, which further confirmed the Battalion's ability to operate as a LAIB and deploy on multinational expeditionary operations. Quebec Company will undoubtedly meet the coming year with the same

professionalism and innovation that has allowed it to successfully navigate the challenges of 2012.

## ROMEO COMPANY

2012 was a very busy year for Romeo Company. The soldiers of Romeo Company maintained a high level of combat service and support for the 3rd Battalion's rigorous training schedule



3 RCR Cambrian Patrol Team.



while, simultaneously, developing in house projects. These projects would support the implementation of the LAIB FEC, increasing local training opportunities for the Battalion. In addition this improved the company's ability to provide first-line logistical support to a light airmobile battalion in the field.

Soldiers from Romeo Company continued to participate in numerous IBTS training opportunities. This training included small arms ranges, BFT, grenade range, CBRN, and navigation exercises. The focus was on maintaining individual soldiering skills while preparing for the Bn NEO task. The Company ran Primary Combat Function (PCF) courses, including five back to back LOSV in Jan – Mar 12.

During Ex SPARTAN BEAR II Romeo Company supported the Battalion, as it operated as enemy force in the LFCA TC Meaford Training Area. Romeo Company was kept busy establishing the camp, conducting resupply, supporting all movement requirements, and reacting to a variety of sustainment and maintenance needs from the Battalion. Romeo Company was also responsible for the deployment and redeployment of the Battalion. At the end of the Ex, the Company participated in various stands, showcasing the Canadian Force's capabilities to Canadian citizens.

Romeo Company also supported IDCCC. Deploying to the field, Romeo Company practiced sustainment in austere conditions. During IDCCC, training opportunities available were leveraged to further develop and refine standard operating procedures (SOPs), for a light airmobile infantry battalion administration company.

In October, the Company supported the Battalion's Level 3 and 4 ranges. The Company further refined its field SOPs, by moving every 24 hours to occupy alternative hide locations. The Level 3 and 4 Range Ex was also used to successfully test C/S 8's HF capacity, introducing many soldiers to the operation of a CP.

During 2012 Romeo Company also provided support to numerous international Battalion Exercises, including: Joint Operations Access Exercise (JOAX) in Fort Bragg, NC; Weapons and Tactics Instructor Course (WTI) in YUMA, AZ; and NTC Contemporary Operating Environment Force (COEFOR) in Ft Irwin, CA.

The Company provided technical and material support for a variety of internal projects including the creation of speed bags for emergency resupply, the design and deployment

Sig Pl Tac CP being dispatched from a C-130 Hercules.



of a “droppable” Command Post (CP), upgrading the Bn Parachute Simulation room, and the design and fabrication of Mobile Fast Rope Rigs. Speed bags were designed as a means to rapidly resupply the Bn via rotary wing aircraft. Section sized loads of supplies could be pre-prepped and delivered to soldiers in need. Speed bags were not the only thing the Company worked on dropping.

One of the largest hurdles to the air mobile concept for the Battalion was how to insert a command element that could remain mobile. The use of ATV and trailers became the method of choice as it meets the guidelines and dimensions for airdrop and works well with the current construction methods for CDS loads. This gave the Battalion the ability to pack the modified trailers with all of the Communications and a Drash Assembly for a highly functional command element.

Working with Base Safety, the Base Construction Engineers, Trade Pioneers, Riggers, and Material Technicians, the Battalion parachute simulation room throughput was doubled. This was done by installing new flight racks and landing swings, allowing the Battalion to match CFLAWC’s course serial sizes.

To enable the Battalion to conduct Fast Rope training regardless of location and available air, the Mobile Fast Rope Rig was developed. This Sea-can mounted rig was constructed by Material Technicians, and utilized in garrison as well as on WTI in YUMA, AZ. An additional rig was constructed, and given to 3 PPCLI during joint training to foster camaraderie.

Romeo Company continues to support all of 3 RCR’s combat service and support needs both in garrison and in the field.

---

### 3 RCR IRONMAN TEAM

---



3 RCR win Ironman Major Unit Award.

The 3 RCR 2012 Ironman team dominated the race for the third consecutive year winning the Major Unit Award. With our top finisher Capt Alex Podiluk, coming in 5th overall destroying his personal best by 45 minutes, and Maj Tim Partello finishing first in the Masters division passing many half his age.



*Top left: Maj Partello (centre) wins in the Masters division.*

*Top right: LCol Quick presents Pte Wieg with the Chuck Barnsley Award.*

*Left: Pte Rollo*

The 3 RCR Ironman team began with a 50 member tryout, including OPI Lt Stephan Prigione, coaches Sgt Derrick Shaw and Sgt Roger Shaver, vying for the coveted 30 positions available for the race. Competition was fierce early in the season, but cuts had to be made to form the best team possible.

Incorporated into the training plan this year was the IBTS requirement for the Bn to become NEO ready. The team had no trouble completing this training, proving functionality as well as fitness. As with all training there are risks of injury, but this year was far better than previous years, due to Sgt Shaver and Sgt Shaw's production and execution of an excellent training plan. It allowed for effective recovery while maintaining maximum intensity. The secret to success is... Well, join the 3rd Bn and you can be a part of the winning chemistry.

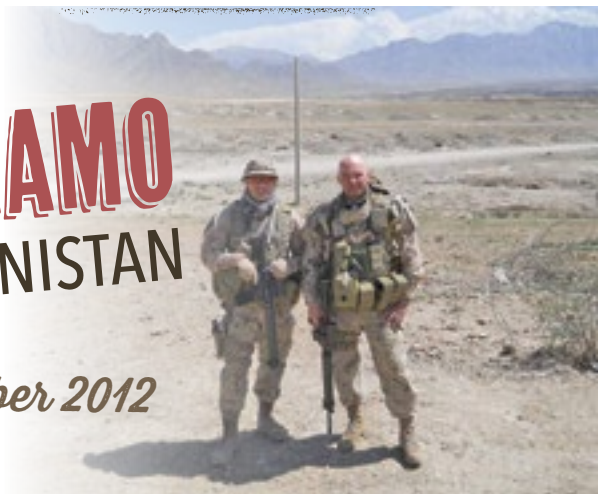
The Chuck Barnsley Award is presented to the teammate who "best exemplifies the qualities of selflessness, determination, infectious optimism and mutual respect as determined by a vote of his peers." This year's decision was incredibly close between Sgt Shaver and Pte Wieg. With the votes in, including one from Lt Alex Podiluk in Israel, Pte Keenan Wieg received the award just prior to his deployment on JOAX. Congratulations to Pte Wieg for winning a second time this inspirational award.

# AT CAMP ALAMO

## KABUL, AFGHANISTAN

*February – November 2012*

Major Jayson R. Geroux



**D**uring my tour in Afghanistan, February - November 2012, I served as the Officer Commanding /Senior Canadian Advisor of the Garrison Advisory Team (GAT), Kabul Military Training Centre Training Advisory Group (KMTC TAG). I was stationed throughout at Camp Alamo, Kabul, Afghanistan. Warrant Officer Michael Reist of 2 RCR (G Company CQMS), my fire team partner, was the GAT Company Sergeant-Major and KMTC TAG Garrison Sergeant-Major's Advisor.

The GAT was only one of many sub-organizations within the KMTC TAG/Camp Alamo. Other Officers, Senior NCOs, and Junior NCMs from The RCR were also conducting advisory duties within other sub-units of the KMTC TAG and KMTC, such as the KMTC's General Staff (G1 through G6), the Soldier Training Brigade (STB, which ran basic recruiting and infantry courses), NCO Training Brigade (NTB, which ran career courses for Senior NCOs), and the Special Skills Battalion (SSB, which ran specialty courses such as the HUMVEE Drivers course, computer courses etc.).

There were approximately 250 Canadians at Camp Alamo, with approximately 100 of those personnel being from The RCR (if you include the Security Force (SECFOR) Platoon, most of those lads coming from 2 RCR H Coy). The GAT was relatively small, approximately 35 personnel, with only 5 x RCR soldiers serving. These numbers were the same within the General Staff, the NTB, and the SSB. The STB was the largest, as it was the remainder of 2 RCR's H Coy filling the advisory roles there.

As the OC/Senior Canadian Advisor of the GAT, I was in command of a number of personnel from all three branches (Army, Navy, Air Force) that included Infantry (The RCR), Military Police, Cooks, Medical personnel, Construction and Combat Engineers, Vehicle Technicians, Weapons Tech and Materials Tech. While I advised Colonel Abdul Jabar, the Afghan National Army officer in charge of the Garrison of KMTC, my subordinates advised his subordinates. My fire team partner and CSM, WO Michael Reist, advised the KMTC Garrison Sergeant-Major, Mohammad "Zabby" Zabibullah. Additionally, I provided information and recommendations to the KMTC TAG Commander on all garrison challenges that included: Range Control, security, dining facilities, medical, building and

Corporal Jeremy  
Skerry (2 RCR)  
and Major Jayson  
Geroux (1 RCR)  
at KMTC Outpost  
16, sometime in  
August 2012.





infrastructure, and motor pool issues.

My Military Police advisors would frequently patrol the KMTC Training Area and visit the many KMTC Military Police Outposts (OPs) that were scattered throughout the training area itself. The reason for these Outposts was due to the fact that it was a porous training area, not fenced off, which allowed civilians access to the military property. The OPs were the first line of defence in alerting KMTC if any insurgents were attacking the training centre itself. My MP advisors (Sub-Lieutenant Joe Pero and MCpl Patrick Topp) would give advice and recommend solutions to any of the security challenges that the personnel at these OPs were suffering from (as the conditions that the troops lived and worked in were rather austere). Occasionally my CSM and I would join Slt Pero and MCpl Topp on their patrols so that we could gain first-hand knowledge of these challenges (and also to get us out of the office to see how our subordinates were doing).

Two of the photos I have submitted were taken by the KMTC TAG J2 NCO, Sgt Brent Ward. He accompanied WO Reist and me on the patrols that we conducted on 12 April 2012 so that he could see the level of security the OPs provided, and take photos of the surrounding geography for military intelligence purposes. He took these photos of myself and CSM Reist without our knowledge, and presented them to us afterwards. The first photo of CSM Reist and I was taken at Outpost 16, the second of me talking on the cellular telephone is at Outpost 12.

*Maj Geroux at Outpost 12.*

*Photo taken by Sgt Brent Ward.*

*Top left:* Photo taken at the Hall of Honour, KMTC Headquarters Building, KMTC. The Senior Advisors of the GAT: LCol Sagdic (GAT incoming senior Turkish advisor), Major Jayson Geroux (1 RCR and GAT senior Canadian advisor), Colonel Abdul Jabar (KMTC Garrison Commander), LCol Mehmet Demirbasa (GAT outgoing senior Turkish advisor), WO Michael Reist (2 RCR and CSM GAT), Doctor Atuillah Atiu (interpreter).

*Top right:* Major Jayson Geroux and his CSM, WO Michael Reist, while they were on a mounted/dismounted patrol out in the training area of the Kabul Military Training Centre (KMTC), Kabul, Afghanistan. They had visited Military Police Outpost 16 with the MP Advisors to talk to the local Afghan Military Police Officers who did month-long security shifts at the outpost. *Photo taken by Sgt Brent Ward.*



# 4th Battalion

## The Royal Canadian Regiment

Once again the 4th Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (4 RCR) has had a challenging, high tempo and fulfilling year. 4 RCR supported events throughout 31 Canadian Brigade Group (31 CBG) and also participated in a packed training schedule. 4 RCR was active on operations deploying soldiers on Op ATTENTION, Canada's training mission to Afghanistan. 4 RCR was also active in the community supporting many community events and interacting with the public. On top of all these commitments 4 RCR also took to the parade square for a number of ceremonial events.

The parade strength of the Battalion is currently 173 out of a total establishment of 215. The many commitments and responsibilities that 4 RCR supported are even more impressive when it is taken into account that most members of 4 RCR are employed in a full time capacity at a different job. For every event, exercise or tasking the soldiers must balance these obligations on top of a full-time career as well as family.

4 RCR played a large role within 31 CBG as the 'go to' unit for the training of soldiers. In support of 31 CBG Commander's main effort to train and retain soldiers, 4 RCR always contributes instructors to the 31 CBG Battle School (BSL). In order to ensure the successful training of the large number of 4 RCR candidates participating in courses ranging from Primary Leadership Qualification (PLQ) to Basic Driver Wheel, the Battalion consistently provided course staff and instructors for many, if not all, of these courses. Currently, 4 RCR has two members Extra Regimentally Employed (ERE) at the BSL. Captain Peter Reintjes once again, is the Officer Commanding Bravo Company, the brigade training company based in London. The other half of the command team is Warrant Officer Jim Kolar who stepped into the role of Company Sergeant Major (CSM) with the retirement of WO Carl Bomberby. 4 RCR also continues to make its presence felt locally where there are three current and two former battalion personnel occupying key roles:



LCol G.P. Willaert, CD



## 4 RCR



CWO R.P.M. Talach, CD

- Commander 31 CBG – Col Brock Millman
- 31 CBG Brigade CWO- CWO David Ellyatt
- G3 Tasks- Sgt Javier Guzman
- G3 Resources- Sgt Damien Arbour
- ASU Range Control- MCpl Peter Stone

---

## **MORE CHANGES "THE SHORT HALLWAY"**

---

Capt Matthew Prince took over the appointment of Adjutant from Capt Brian Telfer. Upon return from Afghanistan Major Martin Anderson took over the position of Deputy Commanding Officer (DCO) from Maj Joe Robinson who was promoted and took command of 4 RCR on 10 Nov 12.

---

## **"S" COMPANY**

---

The composition of "S" Company remained unchanged with Headquarters, 1 and 2 Platoons in London, ON and 3 Platoon in Stratford, ON. Maj Ben Reavely remained in place as the Officer Commanding, as did WO Jeff Burke in the CSM position. This leadership team was also tasked again as a complete element for the 31 CBG collective training event Ex ARROWHEAD STORM. The focus for the year was on war fighting skills. Capt Kane Erickson filled the Company 2IC appointment, while Lt Peter Keane was the 1 Platoon Commander. Newly commissioned and promoted Lt Scott Burke rounded out the London leadership commanding 2 Platoon. Lt Rhys Stevenson filled the platoon commander role in Stratford commanding 3 Platoon. S Coy also received some much needed junior leadership with the promotions of a number of well deserving Cpls moving up to the MCpl rank. They have all had positive influence on training throughout the year as they acted as section 2ICs and in some cases section commanders.

---

## **"T" COMPANY**

---

"T" Company Headquarters based in Stratford, ON, is responsible for the Stratford Armouries. This allows 4 RCR to extend its reach in that community, Woodstock, St. Mary's and the surrounding area. T Coy staff also support S Coy deployments on exercise by providing support staff and other much needed coordination. T Coy staff also provides support to local cadet organisations by providing range and instructors, led in this by the very dedicated Sgt Tim Irving, who has been a regular volunteer with the Cadet Corps in Woodstock for a number of years.

---

## **"X" (BATTALION HEADQUARTERS) COMPANY**

---

The command of the Battalion Headquarters (BHQ) was taken over by Capt Joe Hentz with the transfer of Capt Michael O'Leary to 31 CBG. Capt O'Leary's dedication to improving the unit lines will be missed, but we expect his support in helping to instruct regimental history to members of the unit will continue. Renovations and updating

to Wolseley Barracks continued throughout the first half of the year. New windows were finished being installed and a new coat of paint freshened up the battalion lines. Recruiting and Personnel Awaiting Training (PAT) platoon also moved their offices to the 'Fox Hole', which was a previously underutilized space that will be perfect for PAT Platoon training. PAT Platoon directly benefitted from this move since there were 15 new soldiers progressing through their Basic Military Qualification and Soldier Qualification courses. On Thursday nights while the rest of the battalion was training, potential new Royal Canadians could now speak to a recruiter without walking through S Coy lines. This move also allowed the new Padre, Capt Gallis, to expand his office space so that he will be able to sit down and meet the troops in a better setting. The Battalion Orderly Room was extremely busy once again. As some of the only full time members of the Battalion the clerks and operations staffs under the command of Capt Stephen Tremaine and Chief Clerk Sgt Holly Costello, are responsible for much of the day to day administration required to run the battalion. This task while often underappreciated is vital to the success of 4 RCR. By going to such lengths for the soldiers, tasks get filled and an extremely high level of training is maintained.

---

## SUPPORT TO TASK FORCE AFGHANISTAN

---



4 RCR has always been a large contributor to any Canadian Forces deployment. Op ATTENTION, Canada's training mission in Afghanistan, is no different. In 2012 three soldiers from the battalion returned from deployment. Maj Martin Anderson returned from the Afghan National Army Command and Staff College in Kabul, where he acted as a mentor for the Junior Officer Command and Staff Course, Part II. Capt Dave Mimnagh was also deployed to Kabul as the S3 Operations Officer. He was responsible for the Tactical Operations Centre which coordinated much of the movement throughout the Kabul AO. On his return he landed at CFB Trenton at 2330 hours 10 Nov 12 and being the dedicated Royal Canadian that he is, was on parade with the Battalion




---

*Top:* Sitting L-R: Col Nasarghan, Col Rohullah, Col Shiralam, Maj Martin Anderson, LCol Nader. Standing L-R: LCol Azam, Col Hoyutt and Maj Faizuddin

*Bottom:* Capt Dave Mimnagh receives his ISAF medal from the Canadian Ambassador to Afghanistan.

for Remembrance Day ceremonies the following morning. MCpl Jeff Wybo returned from his deployment in April 2012. He was once again employed in a close protection role throughout Afghanistan. This was Maj Anderson's and MCpl Wybo's second operational deployment.

---

## TRAINING HIGHLIGHTS

---

Starting with Individual Battle Task Standards (IBTS) and moving on to platoon, company and brigade collective training, 4 RCR engaged in a variety of training throughout 2012. OC S Coy, Maj Reavely, ensured that the company once again had a solid base of PT by working in regular company level PT sessions which included everything from circuit training to mukluk soccer. Sgt Damien Arbour also organised ruck marches that soldiers could participate in on their own time. These Tuesday night events gained popularity with many soldiers taking part. 4 RCR entered a competitive team into the Canadian Army Run half marathon distance. MCpl Mark Philippon was the team captain this year and through a number of trial runs was able to select a fast team that finished with an average time of 1:34. Other team members were Maj Reavely, CWO Rob Talach and Cpl Eric Manley. The team improved one position from the previous year and came 5th out of 25 teams. MCpl Philippon also put together another winning team for the 2012 Sgt Rick Foldeak Hockey Tournament in Brockville, ON. For the second year in a row the team was able to win the overall title in the A Division.

---

## BASIC WINTER WARFARE COURSE

---

The soldiers of 4 RCR returned from a much needed Christmas stand down and began parading on 5 Jan 12 ready to launch into a Basic Winter Warfare (BWW) course. The

---

L-R: Cpl Zachary Clare,  
CWO Rob Talach,  
Maj Ben Reavely and  
MCpl Marc Philippon  
at the Army Run  
Half Marathon.





course would run until 12 Feb 12 and included two, two day exercises in addition to theory and practical lectures on Thursday nights. The Course Officer was MWO Henry Klausnitzer and along with his 2IC, Sgt Tim Terrington, they both put in long hours ensuring the candidates were receiving top quality instruction. The course covered all aspects of surviving and fighting in a winter environment. This was particularly valuable for the new soldiers as they would soon get to test their skills in cold, unpredictable LFCA TC Meaford. Ex ROYAL FROST I from 20-22 Jan12 was the first such opportunity. Though the weather was not quite cooperating, as there was not much snow covering the ground, the troops were able to have an educational and fulfilling weekend.

During this first exercise only the basics were covered. Soldiers learned how to pitch, strike and pack an Arctic Tent. They also worked on their snowshoeing skills pulling their tent group toboggans and navigating in a winter environment. This exercise provided a solid foundation for the candidates to move forward and improve their skills during Ex ROYAL FROST II which took place 10-12 Feb 12. Throughout the weekend the soldiers constructed snow defences as well as improvised shelters. In addition, they also learned how to use CF cross country skis and all the challenges that these can pose. After constructing their shelters the candidates spent the night in them and learned that with a little work it is possible to be warm in a winter environment without having to erect an arctic tent.

---

## EX URBAN ROYAL 2 13-15 APR 12

---



Members of S  
Coy practice  
rappelling in  
Peacekeeper Park in  
preparation for Ex  
URBAN ROYAL

After weeks of workup training and coordination, soldiers from 4 RCR deployed to Meaford for training in Urban Operations. The reason for such prolonged workup training was because of the insertion techniques used to gain lodgement in the training village. With support from 400 Tactical Helicopter Squadron, soldiers were transported from one end of Meaford to the other, and were able to rappel from two CH-146 Griffons into two separate landing zones (LZs). This allowed

for an assault on multiple targets within the village from two different locations. This type of training proved to be a huge hit as many got to rappel multiple times and conduct multiple assaults.

Simunition was also used throughout URBAN ROYAL 2 so that soldiers would receive an even greater training benefit. This ensured that all their entry and room clearing drills were conducted in an efficient manner. Engineers from 31 Combat Engineer Regiment also took part in the rappelling and assault phase of the exercise. Their breaching tools



Members of 1 Pl prepare the stack after successfully rappelling from a Griffon near the objective

were a definite asset helping to gain entry into the various buildings. Military Police from 31 MP Platoon were also on hand to practice their prisoner handling drills. By developing this close working relationship with other nearby reserve units 4 RCR has managed to make the training much more dynamic for all the participating soldiers. Towards the end of the day, there was a platoon-level attack on one of the main buildings. The soldiers learned that fighting in an urban area can quickly become a daunting task, yet they were able to close with and destroy the enemy using the skills they had worked on throughout the day.

## — EX PACHINO DAY 7 JUL 12 —

On 7 July 2012, 4 RCR deployed to Winona Rifle Range on the shores of Lake Ontario to re-qualify in the Personal Weapon Test (PWT) Level 3 for the year. Despite some temperatures that made the range feel like the initial beach assault of Operation HUSKY, persistent breezes kept the soldiers cool enough to register some excellent scores. This one day exercise allowed soldiers not on a summer tasking to qualify on the C7 PWT 3. It also allowed the Battalion to celebrate Pachino Day with the traditional spaghetti dinner. The shooting was quickly completed before lunch and the roughly 35 members of 4 RCR that were in attendance had a good day shooting and were able to return to London by 1500 hours.



L-R: Maj Ben Reavely, Capt Stephen Tremaine and LCol Gary Willaert prepare to rappel from a Griffon during training at Peacekeeper Park

## — EX ARROWHEAD STORM 2012 18-26 AUG 12 —

31 CBG deployed to CFB Borden with approximately 700 soldiers. This year Ex ARROWHEAD STORM was split between Borden and LFCA TC Meaford. The first half

of the exercise was to allow for workup training from the section to company level. The second portion taking place in Meaford would see Battle Group 31-12 advance south through the training area clearing a variety of objectives. 4 RCR contributed a company headquarters and one rifle platoon. The rest of Charlie Company, commanded by Maj Reavely, was comprised of the Grey and Simcoe Foresters (G&SF). The continuity in the leadership for this sub-unit, from 2011 to 2012, was a highly important element in the effectiveness of the company's achievements.

The week long exercise began with a pre-dawn deployment from London to Borden. After de-bussing Weapons Effects Simulation (WES) gear was handed out to all the soldiers. For the first few days the company commanders were given lots of leeway to train their respective companies as they saw fit. Charlie Company first hammered out section attacks followed by platoon level hasty attacks. Next they moved on to woods clearing drills, as well as raids and ambushes. These core dismounted infantry skills would serve them well once they were actively engaged with the enemy. This set the stage for further training such as convoy movement, which would be needed as the Battle Group moved from Borden to Meaford.

The second portion, which took place in Meaford, was an advance by Battle Group 31-12 southward through the training area to clear a number of objectives. The Battle Group began the road move from Borden to a staging area at Billy Bishop Airport near Owen Sound. Charlie Company completed a forward passage of lines once Alpha Company had secured the Battle Group Line of Departure (LOD). C Coy was the front right on the BG trace as they advanced south along the western most edge of Meaford Training area. Though they had the most ground to cover, C Coy was able to maintain momentum and achieve all of the objectives laid out by the Battle Group Commander. The soldiers in all platoons gained much experience by participating in hasty attacks on a determined enemy force. Despite the intense heat 4 RCR-led C Coy was the only Coy with no heat related casualties.

For his tireless work throughout much of 2012, Capt Joe Hentz received the Commander 31 CBG Commendation for his work as Battle Group 31-12 Operations Officer. He spent much of his personal time coordinating with various units and sub-units throughout southern Ontario to ensure that the exercise was a success. Capt Hentz did such a stellar job in this position that LCol Robinson had him return as his Ops O when he took command of the Battle Group for the 2012-2013 training year.

---

## EX ROYAL VALOUR 27-30 SEP 12

---

The fundamentals are always extremely important to master. However, with limited training time Individual Battle Task Standards (IBTS) can take over the reserve training calendar. To try and cover off IBTS in one major push this year Regimental Sergeant-Major, CWO Rob Talach, developed a four day exercise in Meaford. Typically, a weekend exercise will see the troops deploy Friday night and return Sunday afternoon. For Ex ROYAL VALOUR, 4 RCR deployed Thursday evening allowing another whole day to tackle IBTS. With a packed timetable, the extra training time was put to good use.

Friday dawned and the troops began to prepare for the various weapons ranges. The main body of soldiers was split into two separate groups. In the morning the C6 Personal Weapon Test (PWT) 3 was conducted on Alpha Range and the Browning 9mm PWT 3 was conducted on Caen Pad. In the afternoon the two groups switched with one now firing 9mm and the other group conducting the C9 PWT 3. After this all soldiers fired the C7 night shoot and awaited the arrival of the rest of the soldiers.

Saturday was to be another extremely busy day. All soldiers prepared to practice gas drills in the CS Gas Hut in the morning. There were many burning red eyes as the troops ate a haybox lunch. In the afternoon as typical Meaford rain poured down, all soldiers conducted a C7 PWT 3. Throughout these two events various background activities were conducted to ensure that as many soldiers as possible covered off their IBTS requirements. These included handling drills on all platoon weapons systems as well as demonstrations and lectures on searching Prisoners of War and how to properly conduct vehicle checkpoints and searches.

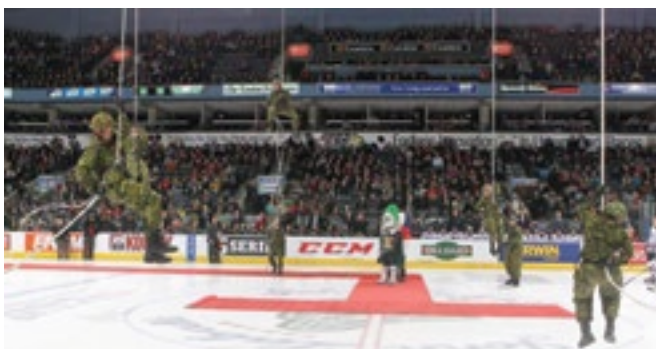
Sunday provided much better weather as 4 RCR prepared for the last hurdle of the weekend - the Battle Fitness Test (BFT), consisting of 13 km ruck march and casualty drag. All members of the battalion on exercise completed the BFT. Waiting for them at the end of the march was a unit barbeque. This was a great way to end the weekend and though they were definitely tired everyone was in good spirits as they boarded the bus to return to London.

---

## FOOTPRINT IN THE COMMUNITY

---

4 RCR continues to be a strong supporter of many Canadian Forces initiatives that allow the public to interact with soldiers. In 2012, the battalion took part in a variety of events that showed the wide array of skills that our soldiers have gained over the course of their careers. A definite highlight for both the soldiers and the public alike was the



L-R: Cpl Ryan Brookfield, Cpl Justin Cutler, Cpl Delos-Reyes, Cpl Nicole Zapadka and MCpl Candace Keeling rappel onto the ice at Budweiser Gardens as the crowd looks on for CF Appreciation Night

London Knights Canadian Forces Appreciation Night at Budweiser Gardens (formerly the John Labatt Centre) on 2 Mar 12. This was a two part event consisting of a weapon and equipment display, and a show of rappelling techniques. The latter event was a real show stealer. Before the start of the hockey game members of the Battalion, under the direction of WO Rusty Collins, rappelled from the rafters of the arena onto the ice.

4 RCR, along with 31 CER and the Windsor Regiment, also supported the Wings and



Wheels plane and auto show in Tillsonburg, ON. The battalion supplied a weapons display and an MSVS. The soldiers were extremely well received by the car enthusiasts who were particularly impressed with the new CF vehicles and weapons.

---

## WAR OF 1812 BATTLE HONOURS

---

On 14 Sep 12 the Right Hon. Mr. Ed Holder and the Right Hon. Mrs. Susan Truppe, two of the Members of Parliament in London, presented War of 1812 Battle Honours to The RCR, represented by Comd 31 CBG, Col Mark Campbell; CO 4 RCR, LCol Willaert; and RSM 4 RCR, CWO Talach. The ceremony took place in The RCR Museum's Special Events Gallery. As the perpetuating unit of the 1st Regiment of Middlesex Militia and 1st Regiment of Oxford Militia, The RCR was awarded the Battle Honours DETROIT and NIAGARA. The RCR was also awarded the Campaign Honour DEFENCE OF CANADA-1812-1815- DÉFENSE DU CANADA. The event was attended by 40 members of the public and military. Supporting this event were members of a re-enactment group representing the Royal Scots who were dressed in period uniforms of both British soldiers and Canadian Militia. By perpetuating these units, 4 RCR has strengthened its ties to the London and Area community with over two centuries of proud military tradition.

---

## TOYS FOR TOTS

---

Based on the United States Marine Corps Reserve Program, this successful program is now in its 14th year in London and has continued to grow in scale and community impact with over 2,000 local children receiving toy hampers delivered by soldiers in 2012. This program, which was initially started by soldiers in 4 RCR, has now expanded to include volunteers across 31 CBG, including HMCS Prevost from the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve. Though the Christmas season is extremely busy for everyone, many soldiers within 4 RCR devoted long hours to sorting, collecting and delivering toys. The success of the program is so great that it is now the second largest Christmas campaign in south-western Ontario. This charity provides the opportunity for all ranks to work side by side in a casual manner. It also involves many community partners, which further strengthens the military's ties to London.

---

## CHANGE OF COMMAND PARADE

---

4 RCR took to the parade square on 10 Nov 2012 for the Battalion Change of Command. Command of 4 RCR was formally handed over from LCol Gary Willaert to newly promoted LCol Joe Robinson. This was LCol Willaert's final time on the parade square after a highly distinguished career that spanned nearly four decades. There was an excellent turnout from all the soldiers in the battalion as they wanted to wish LCol Willaert all the best in his transition to civilian life. Many distinguished guests were in attendance including Comd 31 CBG, Col Brock Millman, who was the parade reviewing officer, Honorary LCol, Col Bill Pettipas, and the CO of 2 RCR, who made a quick trip to London for the parade, although it was so close to Remembrance Day. Music for the parade was provided by The RCR Pipes and Drums, a very welcome addition for



Colour Officer Lt Rhys Stevenson is flanked by Sgt Ray Morris and Sgt Adam Bahm as they march onto the parade square for the Change of Command parade 10 Nov 12

this regimental event. Marching to the Pipes and Drums was a great highlight for 4 RCR's soldiers as it added another level of formality to the proceedings. The seating area for guests was packed with many members of the community and public who turned out in support of both outgoing and incoming COs. With his work as the Director of the Military Family Resource Centre (MFRC), LCol Willaert was able to build many strong bonds with the military community across South-Western Ontario.



*Middle:* The Adjt, Capt Prince, hands documents to former CO, LCol Willaert, as new CO, LCol Robinson, Comd 31 CBG, Col Millman, HLCOL, Col Pettipas, 31 CBG CWO, CWO Ellyatt and RSM, CWO Talach look on.

*Bottom:* 4 RCR on parade 10 Nov 12 for the Change of Command from LCol Willaert to LCol Robinson





## REMEMBRANCE DAY

The Battalion marches off parade past The RCR Memorial as L-R Pte Wharry, Cpl Porcher, Cpl Gilmore and Cpl Zachary Clare stand vigil.

4 RCR completed a number of commitments in support of Remembrance Day in 2012. The main body of the Battalion paraded on the Wolseley Barracks parade square in front of The RCR Memorial. As the Home Station of The RCR this ceremony has grown every year since the departure of Regimental HQ. It now draws in many members of the public as well as former Royal Canadians. The RCR Pipes and Drums were once again on parade and their aid to 4 RCR was greatly appreciated.

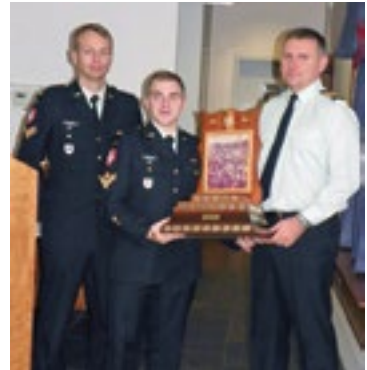
4 RCR also provided Vigil Parties for Remembrance Day ceremonies in Stratford, commanded by Sgt Tom Charette; in Strathroy, commanded by MCpl Leckie; in Woodstock, commanded by Sgt Tim Irving; and to the London Cenotaph in Victoria Park, commanded by Sgt Stevens. The Vigil Party at The RCR Memorial was commanded by MCpl Darryl Twyford. Despite the various locations that soldiers were dispersed to, 4 RCR still managed to have over 60 soldiers on parade in London. As Remembrance Day fell on Sunday this year, many of the area schools held their ceremonies on the Friday. This allowed many members of the unit to respond to speaking requests at schools. Additionally, they also spoke at churches, Legions and businesses.

## EX ROYAL HOOT 8 DEC 12

The Soldiers' Christmas Dinner finally brought to a close an exceptionally busy year within 4 RCR. The dinner was conducted on 8 Dec 12 in London at the Dining Hall of the Wolseley Barracks Warrant Officers and Sergeants Mess. For the dinner Cpl Mike Merner exchanged tunics with RSM Talach, while Pte Zordrager exchanged tunics with the CO, LCol Robinson. The head table was rounded out by the HLCol, Col Pettipas, the Adjutant, Capt Prince, the Padre, Capt Gallas, and the 2011 top soldier, Cpl Leggatt. Seated

amongst the troops were members of the 4 RCR Board of Governors. The dinner was preceded by the annual floor hockey tournament in Beaver Hall. Though there were a number of hard fought and extremely close games, in the end the Master Corporals were the winners, defeating the Senior Non-Commissioned Officers in the finals.

MCpl Harrison Genereux receives the Top Soldier Award from the RSM, CWO Talach, and the CO, LCol Robinson.



---

## THE REGIMENTAL BIRTHDAY DINNER 21 DEC 12

---

The 129th Birthday of The Regiment was celebrated at the Home Station, at the Wolseley Barracks Officers Mess. This was a particularly special event this year as two distinguished Royal Canadians were “Beavered Out”. BGen Gary O’Brien, former CO of 4 RCR and Chief of Staff Land Reserve, was retiring, as was LCol Gary Willaert. Col Don Denne (Ret’d) spoke at length about his close friendship with LCol Willaert that has spanned the entire service of their military careers. He recounted many stories that highlighted the exceptional leadership qualities that LCol Willaert demonstrated over his career. Col Mark Campbell spoke about BGen O’Brien’s career. BGen O’Brien was visibly touched and spoke about the family that he had found within his time in The RCR. There were also addresses by Col Brock Millman, Comd 31 CBG, and The Colonel of the Regiment, Col Aitchison.

---

## APPOINTMENTS, RETIREMENTS AND DEPARTURES

---

Two soldiers from 4 RCR, Cpls Zachary Clare and Eric Manley, were selected to complete their Basic Parachute Course. Getting selected for this course is extremely difficult for soldiers of the Army Reserve and achieving the qualification was testament to Cpl Clare’s and Cpl Manley’s dedication and fitness.

4 RCR also lost three experienced Senior NCOs this year to the Regular Force. Sgt Tim Terrington completed his Occupational Transfer to the Royal Canadian Air Force; Sgt John Scharf began employment as an Assaulter with the Canadian Special Operations Regiment; and Sgt Mike Edwards transferred to the Canadian Joint Incident Response Unit.

There were losses within the 4 RCR community as well. Former CO 4 RCR, LCol Brian Smith (Ret’d), passed away 17 Oct 12 at the age of 70. Former RSM, Warrant Officer First Class Jack Naylor (Ret’d), died 17 Nov 12 at the age of 90.

---

## AWARDS

---

In 2012 the following annual awards were presented:

- Paardeberg Award - Sgt Tim Terrington;





LCol Willaert presents  
Sgt Tim Terrington with  
the Paardeberg Award.

- 4 RCR Soldier of the Year - MCpl Harrison Genereux;
- Ogelsby Award for Top Section - MCpl Keffer and 2 Section, 3 Platoon.

The following members were recipients of the Queen's Diamond Jubilee Medal:

- Col William Pettipas
- LCol Gary Willaert (Ret'd)
- Maj Don Strang (Ret'd)
- CWO Rob Talach
- MWO Henry Klausnitzer
- WO Charles Graham
- Sgt Holly Costello
- Sgt Tim Irving
- Sgt Chris Murdy
- MCpl Allison Knapp
- MCpl Braden McIntyre
- MCpl Mark Philippon
- MCpl Peter Stone



L-R: Cpl Peter Stone, MCpl Braden McIntyre, MCpl Marc Philippon, Sgt Holly Costello and Sgt Chris Murdy shake hands with RSM, CWO Talach, as HLCol, Col Bill Pettipas, and the CO, LCol Gary Willaert, look on.

The following members were recipients of additional awards:

- Canadian Forces Decoration- Capt Jerry Rozic
- Canadian Forces Decoration- Cpl Kelly Burns
- Canadian Forces Decoration- Cpl Richardson
- Canadian Forces Decoration- Second Clasp- Sgt Harold Van Galen
- 31 CBG Comd Commendation- Capt Joe Hentz
- Garrison Community Council Bursary- Cpl Boaz Wu

## KEY UNIT APPOINTMENTS AS OF DEC 2012

Hon LCol- Col William J. Pettipas (Ret'd)  
CO- LCol Joe Robinson  
DCO- Maj Martin Anderson  
Adj- Capt Matthew Prince  
RSM- CWO Rob Talach  
DSM- MWO Henry Klausnitzer  
OC S Coy- Maj Ben Reavely  
CSM S Coy- WO Jeff Burke  
CSM T Coy- MWO Brian Proper  
OC X Coy- Capt Joe Hentz  
2IC X Coy/Ops O- Capt Stephen Tremaine  
CSM X Coy/TO- WO Curtis  
Ops WO- WO Russell Collins  
RQMS- Sgt Chris Murdy

Chief Clerk- Sgt Holly Costello

Trg NCO London- Sgt Michael Bourque

Trg NCO Stratford- Sgt Thomas Charette

## KEY UNIT PROMOTIONS (new rank indicated)

LCol Robinson  
Lt Scott Burke  
2Lt McWatt  
WO Morris  
WO Nieuwland  
Sgt Arbour  
Sgt Stevens  
MCpl Elliott  
MCpl Fierling  
MCpl Genereux  
MCpl Keffer  
MCpl Leckie  
MCpl Mastrotucci  
MCpl Philippon  
MCpl Stone



Lt Scott Burke is promoted from Warrant Officer by CO, LCol Joe Robinson.



## A Photograph That Inspired A Painting

**Editor's Note:** During Task Force 1-10, May-December 2010, MCpl Dustin Holmes served with 8 Platoon, Charles Company, 1 RCR Battle Group. As well as being a combat infantryman, he is also a highly accomplished photographer. During the tour he shot a striking photo of 8 Platoon soldiers preparing for a mission, which he subsequently entitled, "Let's Roll". The primary subject of the photo was Cpl Chris Meyknecht, a soldier of the Cameron Highlander of Ottawa serving with the 1 RCR BG. Colonel Michael M. Minor, soldier and painter, eventually saw MCpl Holmes' photo. Inspired by this photo, Col Minor executed a remarkable oil on canvas painting based on the photo. He entitled his painting, "Still Alive". MCpl Holmes and Col Minor describe their respective works of art in their own words below. The photo, "Let's Roll," was submitted to the MND Photo Contest where it was awarded 3rd place in the Amateur - Military category, a category in which MCpl Holmes received a first place in the 2012 contest, again with a picture of Royals in Afghanistan.

## Let's Roll

"This photo was taken as members of 8 Platoon, Charles Company, part of The First Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment Task Force 1-10 Battle Group, readied themselves for an arduous dismounted operation in the vicinity of the village of Haji Habibullah, an area south of FOB MSG. It was the early morning hours and the troops were gathering at an assembly area near the front gates inside FOB MSG, preparing themselves to step off as part of the combat team sized operation. What made this particular operation particularly challenging was the fact that the majority of the troops had only just recently got on the ground in Afghanistan, many of them for the first time. Most had not yet acclimated to the searing heat, which conveniently was already beginning to soar that day. Despite the trepidation most of them must have been feeling, on this, their first significant operation outside the wire, their faces and posture seems to only convey a steadfast and determined demeanour. I believe this photo illustrates the resolute diligence to duty typical of so many of Canadian Forces soldiers in the face of adversity and apprehension. I must also add that this was indeed a candid photo and was not staged. The main subject's "snarl" was more a result of him struggling with something in his pocket, and being caught off guard by the camera, than a deliberate aggressive gesture. The others in the background were merely observing. The message is still the same however. Hence, the caption "Let's Roll"; a somewhat clichéd phrase, but completely fitting for this photo nonetheless." Master Corporal Dustin J. Holmes



## Still Alive

"This is an oil picture of Cpl Chris Meyknecht of the Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa. MCpl Dustin Holmes of The Royal Canadian Regiment serving with the Brockville Rifles gave me written permission to use his photo as a reference. These two friends served together in Southern Afghanistan in 8 Platoon, Charles Company, part of The First Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment Task Force 1-10 Battle Group. Having served in Afghanistan almost 22 months myself, I have deliberately avoided this subject. His photo however, entitled Let's Roll, finally inspired me as it captures wonderfully the spirit and vitality of the Canadian soldiers with whom I served." Colonel Michael M. Minor



## 2 CANADIAN MECHANIZED BRIGADE GROUP (2 CMBG) HQ

*By Capt J.R.J. Geroux, 2 CMBG G5 Plans*

Throughout 2012 a number of Royal Canadians continued to hold key and influential positions within 2 CMBG, allowing the Brigade and its operational units the ability to successfully complete a number of challenging exercises while contributing to key operations overseas.

Very fortunately, 2 CMBG has been blessed with the dynamic leadership of several Senior Officers and NCOs. Lieutenant-Colonel Will Graydon (Chief of Staff) and Chief Warrant Officer Stuart Hartnell (Brigade Sergeant-Major) have been providing strong and knowledgeable direction not only to the immediate Brigade HQ staff, but also to key Senior Officers and NCOs within the whole of 2 CMBG. After arriving at the Brigade initially as the G3 (Plans), his promotion to Major and his time spent as the Adjutant of 1 RCR has allowed Major Richard Tarrant to professionally fill the role of Brigade G1. Arriving from 3 RCR, Major Sean French has been outstanding as the Brigade's G5, using his vast experience, keen intellect, and tremendous staff knowledge to bring the G5 cell to the forefront in operational and training planning.

It should be noted that LCol Graydon, Maj Tarrant, and Maj French were critical in the success of Exercise ANACONDA, a Polish Armed Forces exercise from 13-27 September 2012. This joint national exercise combined the Polish Army, Navy, Air Force and SOF units with select multi-national forces and tested the strategic abilities of Division-level assets. The 10-day exercise incorporated various NATO elements that facilitated enemy and situational injects, and created a simulated hostile Area of Operations. For this exercise, 2 CMBG was attached OPCON to the 11th (Polish) Armoured Cavalry Division, a familiar unit to Canadians as it perpetuates the 1st Polish Armoured Division that



**ERE**

fought beside Canadians through much of the liberation of Europe in the Second World War.

Deploying with 16 other personnel, a Command Post Exercise (CPX) began with Maj French conducting the Operational Planning Process with HQ Staff. The group prepared and established the locations of 2 CMBG units during all three phases and as the preparations finalized, the members prepared to assume the role of Lower Controlling (LOCON) HQ for the remainder of the exercise. It was in this role that the tactical planning and reactionary capabilities of the Canadian Forces were on display and LCol Graydon and his staff were commended on their ability to both neutralize the advancing enemy threat and provide flank security. LCol Graydon will remain as the COS, while Maj French is slated for Staff College in Toronto in the summer of 2013 and Maj Tarrant will return to 1 RCR.

A number of Junior Officers, all coming from 1 RCR with noteworthy performances while they were in the Battalion, continued to influence key Brigade training exercises while also contributing to the current mission in Afghanistan. Captain Mike Urbankiewicz came to the HQ into the G3 Training position. His ability to coordinate training exercises and courses, while concurrently having his superb sense of humour raise morale, have been critical to the HQs success not only in its training capacity, but also in fostering an enjoyable work environment. Capt Brian Summers was posted in as the Brigade Commander's Executive Assistant, a job he thoroughly enjoys not only because of the close working relationships he has built with the Commander, Chief of Staff, and Brigade Sergeant-Major, but also because his posting has highlighted the importance of planning tactical and operational exercises with a view to influencing the strategic goals of the CF. His tenure can be summed up with the idiom "Cpl Morland, this ain't my first rodeo."

In the fall of 2011, Capt Michael Chagnon left as G3 Ops and deployed on Operation ATTENTION in Kabul, Afghanistan as a WSE Major. As the Darulaman Literacy Centre (DLC) Executive Officer (XO) at Camp Julien, Maj Chagnon was advising the senior Afghan National Army (ANA) staff at a school that had been converted from a Regional Military Training Centre (RMTC) that instructed basic, leadership and medical courses to a fully operable literacy school. The DLC taught Grade 1-to-3 level reading/writing/verbal comprehension in both Dari and Pashtu to over 8,000 ANA soldiers per year, a critical need within the ANA. The challenges Maj Chagnon was presented with included dealing with corruption, staff cells that would not work together due to tribal affiliation, and officers who did not properly use their NCO cadre. By the time he departed, there were significant improvements, but of course some issues remained. The highlight of the tour was the succession transition to Capability Milestone 1 Alpha, which meant that the DLC could operate without coalition mentorship. This capability milestone is what all ANA units need to achieve before the Coalition withdraws from the country in 2014. Capt Chagnon has returned to 2 CMBG as the G3 (Plans) and will soon take over the new G7 position.

A latecomer to the Brigade was Capt Jayson Geroux, who had also been promoted (WSE) to the rank of Major so that he could deploy on Op ATTENTION. As the Officer

Commanding/Senior Canadian Advisor of the Kabul Military Training Centre Training Advisory Group Garrison Advisory Team, Maj Geroux was in command of a number of personnel from all three branches (Army, Navy, Air Force) that included Infantry (The RCR), Military Police, Cooks, Medical personnel, Construction and Combat Engineers, Vehicle Technicians, Weapons Tech, and Materials Tech. While he advised Colonel Abdul Jabar, the Afghan National Army officer in charge of the Garrison of KMTC, his subordinates advised the latter's subordinates. His fire team partner and CSM, WO Michael Reist of 2 RCR, "G" Coy, advised the KMTC Garrison Sergeant-Major, Mohammad "Zabby" Zabibullah. Additionally, Maj Geroux provided information and recommendations to the KMTC TAG Commander on all garrison challenges that included: Range Control, security, dining facilities, medical, building and infrastructure, and motor pool issues. Overall Maj Geroux had an extremely fulfilling and challenging tour, coming back to 1 RCR and being attached to the 2 CMBG G5 cell to work for Maj French before returning to 2 RCR in the summer of 2013.

Finally, although he is not a Royal Canadian, Capt James Black the Intelligence Officer of 1 RCR for a year-and-a-half before also deploying on Op ATTENTION, became the J2 at Camp BLACKHORSE in Kabul, where he provided critical military intelligence to the Coalition advisors at the Consolidated Fielding Centre (CFC). Capt Black recently departed 1 RCR to work as the Brigade G2 Ops.

2 CMBG has also been blessed with five outstanding warriors who are filling critical positions within the Brigade or its Signals Squadron. Warrant Officer John Hryniw remains as the G3 Training 2 working alongside Capt Urbankiewicz. Having been in this position for almost two years now, he has provided superb direction and advice on all matters relating to the Brigade's training programs. He continues to be the "go-to guy" within the G3 cell as a whole due to his extensive knowledge, experience, and intelligence. WO James Lewis joined 2 CMBG very late in the year, coming from 3 RCR to be given the task of Operations Warrant Officer in the Signals Squadron, where he continues to do

extremely well. And while 2 CMBG's Commander Colonel Hetherington may be an Artillery Officer, his



Royals at 2 CMBG HQ, L to R: MCpl James Nuttall, Capt Mike Urbankiewicz, Maj Sean French, Capt Mike Chagnon, WO John Hryniw, LCol Will Graydon, Cpl Geoff De Melo, Maj Rich Tarrant, Capt Jayson Geroux, and Capt Brian Summers. Absent: Capt James Black, CWO Stu Hartnell, WO James Lewis, and Cpl Alex Morland.

command cell is abundant with Royal Canadians. 2 CMBG's "Niner-Tac" fills out the command cell with MCpl James Nuttall, Cpl Alexander Morland, and Cpl Geoffrey De Melo. These three soldiers have been nothing less than outstanding in their support to Col Hetherington, LCol Graydon, Capt Summers, and CWO Hartnell respectively, while also executing major and minor tasks within Brigade HQ that are critical to keeping the Brigade's morale high and operations running smoothly.

2 CMBG had a busy year in 2012. Operational units within the Brigade conducted a number of unit and Brigade-level exercises that took not only Royal Canadians but many other combat arms warriors to places external and internal to Canada such as Poland, Norway, the United States (including Fort Irwin, Fort Bragg, Fort Pickett, and Yuma Arizona), Jamaica, and Land Force Central Area Training Centre in Meaford. The dozens of training exercises conducted by units within CFB Petawawa's boundaries could not have occurred without the significant direction, input, and coordination of the Royal Canadians at 2 CMBG HQ. They all played a vital part in the success of these unit and Brigade operational and training missions, not only because of the critical positions they filled, but also because of the quiet professionalism and excellence they demonstrated in their employment.

Pro Patria

---

## ATLANTIC AREA ERE: 3 ASG, INFANTRY SCHOOL, LFAA TC, TACTICS SCHOOL, CFB HALIFAX

*Intro- Capt Jason Parsons*

*3 ASG- Capt Jason Parsons*

*Infantry School- Capt Ashley Fitzpatrick*

*LFAA TC- Cpts Chad Thain and Garrett Hallman*

*Tactics School- Capt Dave Roberts*

*CFB Halifax-Capt Dave DeBarres*

---

## LFAA AND CFB/CTC GAGETOWN REGIMENTAL ERE

The last year has proven to be another very busy year for Regimental ERE personnel serving in Atlantic Canada. From CFB Gagetown to Aldershot, the Regiment is well represented and has continued to leave its mark on operations and training with over two hundred and seventy officers and NCOs posted to LFAA and units within Gagetown falling under the command of CTC. The following articles were compiled from various units with Regimental representation and should give a glimpse into just how valuable the work of members serving outside of the four Battalions is, and how much we shape the day to day workings of the Canadian Army in Atlantic Canada.

---

## 3ASG

3 ASG (Army Support Group) has seen many changes over the last year and will





*Top: LCol Russ King's Change of Command ceremony.*

*Bottom: 3 ASG DCO Major Ryan Moore presents a going away gift to departing G3 LCol Russell King following his CoC.*



continue to see many more in the coming months. Currently the largest employer of our Regimental personnel in 3 ASG is Range Control with a total of twenty members serving in that capacity. In all twenty five members of 3 ASG belong to the Regimental family. Twenty-three belong to the G3 Branch while two work within the G1 Branch. In the last year we have seen the departure of Sgt Ian McGillvary and in the coming months we will also see the departure of Sgt James Dodding and Sgt Wayne Sinclair, all having served in excess of twenty years within the Regiment.

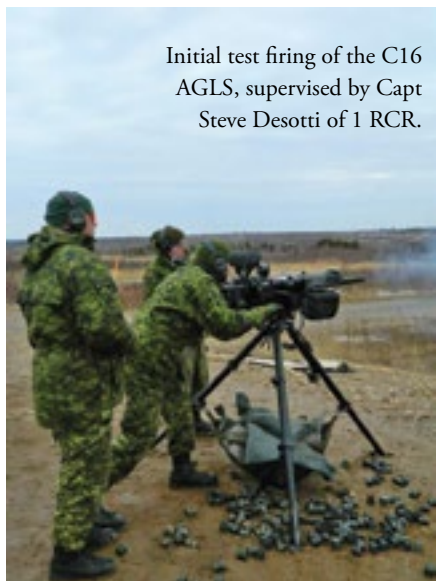
The Ops Branch observed the departure of LCol Russ King as the G3 in July of 2012. The summer posting period also saw

the departure of Maj Ryan Moore, the G3 DCO, and Capt Matt Rolls, the 3 ASG Plans Officer and Base Auxiliary Security Force (BASF) OC. The fall period saw the arrival of Capt Jason Parsons from 2 RCR who after spending four and a half years in the Bn was told it was time to move on to life in the ERE world. His arrival coincided with annual base defence planning and after assuming the role of Base Auxiliary Security Force (BASF) OC and the 3 ASG Domestic Operations Officer, he planned and led a Base defence exercise in November and began to lay the ground work for future BASF training events in line with the Base Commanders intent. Following the Christmas leave period the Ops Branch welcomed the new DCO, Maj Jim Molloy formerly of 2 RCR, who had recently returned from Op Attention on 16 November. After a brief handover he was quickly placed in the G3 role as LCol Ray Dufour (RCAC) began the road to high readiness for deployment to the embassy in Kabul.

## INFANTRY SCHOOL

The Infantry School at CTC Gagetown is the temporary home of 140 Royals who continue to train and develop Infanteers throughout various stages of their careers. Royal Canadians are playing a leading role in implementing new equipment and tactics into training.

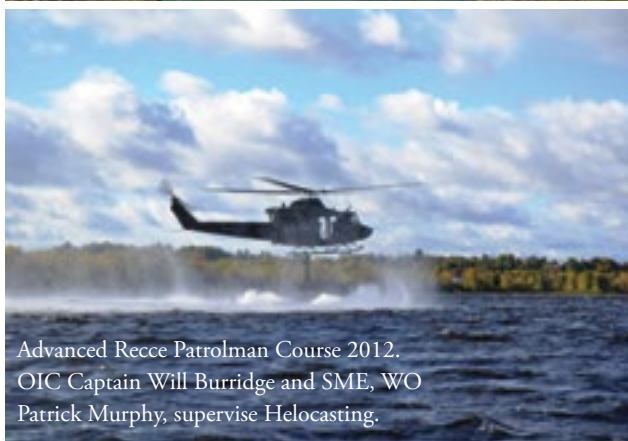
Initial test firing of the C16  
AGLS, supervised by Capt  
Steve Desotti of 1 RCR.



MCpl Carlos Einsfeld and Cpl Angus Lush  
with their team in Newfoundland.



The introduction of the C16 Automatic Grenade Launcher System (AGLS) serves as an example. OIC Small Arms Cell, Capt Jeremy Hiltz along with WO Dwayne Jackman and Sgt Kenric Stewart are working diligently to ensure soldiers are fully trained and well prepared for advancement to the next rank. Concurrently, they are making major changes to the course TP, keeping up to date with Canadian Forces policies.



Advanced Recce Patrolman Course 2012.  
OIC Captain Will BurrIDGE and SME, WO  
Patrick Murphy, supervise Helocasting.

During the summer of 2012, several Royals from the Inf School participated in Ex LONG STRIDE in Gros Morne National Park, NL. The 60 km expedition exercised and strengthened fieldcraft, navigational, survival, and leadership skills. During this eight day orientation of the Long Range Traverse, members were challenged to correctly plan and prepare their routes in less than desirable terrain and elements. By combining team cohesion, physical fitness, and initiative, the intent of the exercise was most definitely achieved and a lot of fun was had by all participants.

Other Royals within the Infantry School are maintaining a heavy work tempo as well. OIC D.P. 3B, Captain Stephen Creaser, Captain Wayne Bartlett and WO Mark Story are running three courses annually. Mainly focused at the Platoon level, troops also learn the conduct of Operations at the Company and Combat Team levels. Captain Will BurrIDGE and WO John Gorrell also organized and trained the Infantry School's Tough Mudder team, where all funds were donated to the Wounded Warrior Fund.

## LFAA TC

This year turned out to be another busy year at Land Force Atlantic Area Training Centre, with only a minor decline in op tempo due to the cancellation of a few PLQ serials due



Cpl Shane Pollock receives his Nijmegen medal.  
WO Brad Davis can be seen in the background.



Capt Chad Thain receives his Meritorious Service Medal from Governor-General David Johnson at Rideau hall, recognizing his actions in Afghanistan in the summer of 2010.

to decreased demand throughout the Army. Regimental NCOs and Officers serve throughout all of the sub-units in LFAA TC, with the largest concentration in the Gagetown training company (A Coy), while many former Royals serving in PRes units and Sup List, pers still wearing The RCR accoutrements, serve in the Aldershot training company (D Coy). LFAA TC essentially serves as a training centre for all Land Force Areas, with 5% of students from SQFT, 20% from LFWA, 33% from LFCA and 42% from LFAA, from FY 11/12 to 12/13.

Highlights for Royals at LFAA TC in 2012 included participation in a number of events. WO Brad Davis and Cpl Shane Pollock participated in the four day,

160 km Nijmegen March as part of the LFAA team. Sgts William Wall and Chris Harvey placed fourth in the Military Teams category in the annual Eco-Endurance Challenge held in the Nova Scotia wilderness. Capt Chad Thain and WO Brad Davis travelled to

Camp Blanding in Florida to take part in Ex Partnership of the Americas along with USMC and Uruguayan participants. Capt Thain served as the Canadian led multinational rifle company Battle Captain, which consisted of a Canadian PRes platoon, a USMC platoon and a Uruguayan platoon. WO Davis served as the Regimental Watch Chief in the USMC Regimental Joint Operations Center, receiving recognition for his excellent work. The summer of 2012 also saw Capt Chad Thain awarded the Meritorious Service Medal from Governor-General David Johnson at Rideau Hall for his actions during TF1-10 while employed with the POMLT.

Heading into 2013, it looks like a bright future for LFAA TC with another busy calendar. At the time of writing, funding was secured to keep the three training platoon company in Aldershot, NS through FY 13/14. As our Regiment's NCOs and Officers are part of every sub-unit of LFAA TC you can be assured that the mission will be accomplished.

---

## TACTICS SCHOOL

---

The Tactics School has eight Royals posted to the unit.

Major Dave Garvin and Major Larry Sandford are instructors within the School and teach on the Army Tactical Operations Course (ATOC), the Infantry Dismounted Company Commander's Course (IDCCC) and the Combat Team Commander's Course (CTCC). Each year there are upwards of eight ATOC serials, one CTCC and one IDCCC. Maj Sandford came to the unit in February upon his return from Op ATTENTION.

CWO Burgess came to the School to fill the Infantry Developer position in the Command Support Battle Lab. He is responsible for the writing of TTPs dealing with how the Infantry will employ the Land Command Support System.

Capt Mark Roberts is the Tactics School Operations Officer, Capt Wade Oliver is the 2IC of the Army Learning Support Centre (ALSC), and Capt Tom Pyke was recently posted into the ALSC Ops position upon his return from Op ATTENTION. Sgt Dave Pinsent is employed in the Ops Cell where his experience and corporate knowledge are greatly appreciated. Cpl Jean-Louis Asselin is the School's IT Representative and has the School's IT needs well in hand.

Royals posted out this year: Maj Steve Brown relinquished the Chief Standards Officer position to become the DCO of 2 RCR; Major Sasha Paul departed the C-IED Cell and was posted to Op CALUMET in July; Maj Rob Tesselaar was posted to JCSP Toronto; and Capt Robinson departed from the ALSC and was posted as the 2IC G Coy at 2 RCR.

---

## HALIFAX AREA "ERE"

---

The Regiment's initial influence in Halifax began in April 1898 with No. 4 Coy of The Royal Canadian Regiment proceeding to Halifax "to study battalion organization and the duties which the garrisoning of an important station involved". The RCR grew to be a significant military entity in Halifax and indeed the province, with 6 companies deployed to defensive points in Halifax, Sydney, North Sydney and Canso (July 1914).





Halifax Area ERE Royals at The RCR Gate, Gottingen St, Halifax.

L – R: Capt Dan MacKinnon, G3 Ops 36 CBG HQ, Capt Ken Lutz, Adjt PLF, Capt Dave Johnston, G3 Coll Trg LFAA HQ, Maj Bill Pond, CO JTFA HQ, LCol Ken Butterworth, G3 LFAA HQ, Maj Mark Anthony, G3 Ops LFAA HQ, Capt Nick Fysh, SO COS LFAA HQ, Capt Gary Boudreau, G3 Ops 2 LFAA HQ, Capt Andrew Goodall, J7 Lessons Learned JTFA HQ, Capt Dave DesBarres, G3 Doms Ops LFAA HQ.

Although The RCR is no longer garrisoned in Halifax, in many respects it can be argued that The RCR influence in the Halifax and Atlantic region is still very much alive and well.

## CANSOFCOM HQ

*By Captain Mark Lee*

The Canadian Special Operations Forces Command (CANSOFCOM) is a high readiness organization, ready to deploy Special Operations Forces on very short notice to protect Canada and Canadians from threats to the national interest at home and abroad.

CANSOFCOM is organized into a headquarters element and four units: Joint Task Force 2 (JTF 2); the Canadian Special Operations Regiment (CSOR); 427 Special Operations Aviation Squadron (SOAS); and, the Canadian Joint Incident Response Unit – Chemical, Biological, Radiological and Nuclear (CJIRU-CBRN). The Canadian Special Operations Training Centre (CSOTC) will be a new unit that will be added to the CANSOFCOM ORBAT.

2012 marked yet another busy year at CANSOFCOM HQ. Ever flexible, the HQ continued its support to ongoing operations including a busy training schedule, while reacting to a myriad of global crises.

CANSOFCOM HQ Royals, L to R:  
Capt Phil Illman, Capt Tom France,  
Maj Paolo Pavese, BGen Denis  
Thompson, LCol Eric Pellicano,  
LCol Alex Haynes, Capt Mark Lee.



The Regiment continues to be well represented at CANSOFCOM HQ, most notably by our commander, BGen Thompson. LCol Eric Pellicano continued on as the J1, while Alex Haynes was AWSE promoted to LCol and took

the reigns of the J5 shop. Majors Gerry Byrne and Tim Day continued work in the J5 shop, while Captain Mark Lee spent another year as COS Operations Coord. Capt Tony Berardinelli, Capt Tom France and MWO Darin Wiebe continued their work on the J3 side. New arrivals to the HQ included Majors Paolo Pavese, Kevin Caldwell working for Force Development, and a recently commissioned Capt Phil Illman in the J7 section. Major Dave Price deployed to Afghanistan as the Executive Assistant to Gen Madower and Major Jay Lachine attended Canadian Forces College in Toronto.

When available, CANSOFCOM HQ Royals continued to attend Royal Fridays at the Army Officer's Mess, and were also well represented, and lubricated, at this past year's Regimental Birthday dinner in Petawawa.

The RCR continues to support CANSOFCOM HQ with professional, mature, highly motivated personnel who possess a sense of duty, integrity and judgement that speaks to the CANSOFCOM motto, *Viam Inveniemus* - "We will find a way."

## — CANADIAN FORCES LAND ADVANCED WARFARE CENTRE (CFLAWC) —

*By Capt Cullen Downey*

The role of CFLAWC is to support the generation and deployment of combat forces through the training of Canadian Forces (CF) personnel, for operations in complex terrain and unique joint operations. During 2012, Royal Canadians played a vital role in providing this key training to the CF.

Royal Canadians can be found influencing all aspects of training at CFLAWC. From the unit leadership right down to the instructors on the floor, Royals are trusted to provide a high degree of professionalism and dedication to the job. As the Centre of Excellence (COE) for many unique skill-sets, CFLAWC expects its members to understand both the technical and operational aspects of all training functions. Time spent at CFLAWC will better prepare these Royals for employment within unique environments and on joint operations in the future.

CFLAWC kicked off 2012 by sending much of its instructor cadre far from school lines.



CFLAWC Royals celebrating the Ortona Toast in unit lines in December 2012. L-R: Sgt Coulter, MWO Sheppard, WO Dwyer, MCpl Newman, Sgt Hatcher, Capt Scholey, Sgt Macintyre, Sgt White, WO Leadbeater, WO Thibault, Capt Downey, WO Williams, Sgt Blair, Capt Blencowe, Capt Smith, Capt McGregor, LCol Lockhart.

The Arctic Operations Advisor (AOA) Cell headed to the frigid North in order to run its three month long course. The Parachute Training Platoon, as well as the Canadian Forces Parachute Team (The Skyhawks), headed in the opposite direction and enjoyed some time in the sun while completing courses in Puerto Rico and California. Royals held many of the key positions on the instructional and planning sides of both these training venues.

The Arctic Operations Advisor course trains specialist advisors in

the planning and conduct of operations in the Arctic Region of Canada and extreme cold weather environments which are unique to Canada. As a dual course covering both Domestic Ops in the Geo-Political construct of the Canadian Arctic Region and the Specific Environment considerations of Extreme Cold Weather Operations, AOA is only executed as a single annual serial. Captain Chris Blencowe and Warrant Officer Glen Whitten led a successful 2012 course that saw the graduation of keen new Arctic specialists. Another Royal from the unit who was involved as an instructor was WO James Topp who acted as the Survival Subject Matter Expert (SME).

Parachute Training Platoon conducted a successful Static Line Square Canopy (SLSC) course in Puerto Rico during the month of February and then rolled down to California in order to train the next batch of Military Freefall Parachute Instructors (MFPI). Throughout the year they continued to run Basic Parachutist (BPara), Jump Master (JM) and Parachute Instructor (PI) courses in order to sustain the round parachute capability within the field force. Spring and summer 2012 saw the platoon heavily tasked with running two serials of Static Line Square Canopy (SLSC), in support of the Patrol Pathfinder (PPF) Course and then rolling right into a Military Freefall Parachute (MFP) Course and Military Freefall Jumpmaster (MFJM). To help ease this work-load the platoon welcomed some new faces in 2012, including WO Mike Dwyer and MCpl Rich Newman, previously of 3 RCR. Sgts Dan Coulter and Kevin White make up the remaining Royals within Para Platoon.

Captain Cullen Downey and the Patrol Pathfinder Cell made progress by leaps and bounds in 2012. They graduated twenty students, of whom nine were Royal Canadians.

The Regiment would also be proud to note that MCpl (now Sgt) Kris Evong of 2 RCR received the Top Candidate award for his performance throughout the course. The training was primarily based out of Canadian Forces Base (CFB) Petawawa and they received fantastic support from both the First and Third Battalions of The RCR. The Naval phase brought everyone out to Halifax, Nova Scotia for some training on board the HMCS IROQUOIS and with Fleet Diving Unit Atlantic. The RCR candidates commemorated Pachino Day within the Ward Room before conducting a beach head insertion onto McNabs Island, NS. This mission was oddly similar to The RCR leading the Allied Forces onto the beaches during the invasion of Sicily. Again, Royals were called on to help coordinate this training and specifically Captain Dave Johnston of Land Force Atlantic Area HQ, was an enabler for the course. The PPF course was privileged to have four Royals within the directing staff: Capt Cullen Downey, CFLAWC; Sgt Rashad Mohammed, 3 RCR; MCpl Paul Mitchell, 1 RCR and MCpl Dave Mitchell, 3 RCR.

The Mountain Operations Platoon also had a productive year. Upon returning from some climbing in Arizona during the chilly months of 2012, they buckled down and began a long regime of courses throughout the spring, summer and fall. These included two serials of Helicopter Insertion Instructor, two serials of Complex Terrain Instructor and also an Advanced Mountain Operations course held in the Rocky Mountains of Alberta. Sgts Jeremy Blair, Daniel MacIntyre and Devon Hatcher bring a Royal flare to the platoon. CFLAWC also saw the retirement of WO Dave Dunn in November 2012.

Of course we would be amiss if we forgot to mention our high flying Royals who are members of the Canadian Forces Parachute Team. 2012 saw limited representation from The RCR on the team, however, WO Dan Hebert, Sgt Kevin Walker and Cpl Drew Nagtegaal ensured that the Skyhawks performed every show to a Royal standard.

Alas we come to the hard working members of our Regiment who hold key leadership and support positions

After static line jump onto Ex SACI (Brazilian Airborne Brigade Exercise). CFLAWC Royals working with the Brazilian Airborne Brigade on Ex SACI northwest of Rio de Janeiro, Brazil in November 2012. L-R: LCol Lockhart, Capt Gedde (Brazil), Col Valente (Brazil), Capt Downey, Sgt Coulter





within CFLAWC. The effort put in by these gentlemen on a day to day basis allow the instructors on the ground to provide world class training for the CF. Within Training Company, Captain Mark Smith holds the position of Company Second in Command (2IC) and Master Warrant Officer Doug Sheppard provides sound leadership as the Company Sergeant-Major (CSM). Within Airborne Trials and Evaluations Section (ATES), Warrant Officer Mark Thibault continues to develop new and imaginative ways to deliver personnel and equipment through airborne systems. The Operations Cell is led by Captain Nathan Scholey who recently left the Royal 22e Régiment in order to re-badge as a Royal. Our Commanding Officer, LCol Lockhart, promptly ensured that he attend the Regimental Officer Indoctrination Course (ROIC) in December 2012. The Operations Warrant Officer (Ops WO) position is currently held by WO Pete Leadbeater. Within the Standards Section, WO Paul Williams ensures that all CFLAWC courses related to complex terrain and unique operations are well taken care of.

Lieutenant-Colonel (LCol) Paul Lockhart enjoyed his second year of commanding CFLAWC and welcomed two more Royals onto his HQ Staff. Major Dan Jakubiec joined the team as the Deputy Commanding Officer (DCO). He had previously been employed as the CF Liaison Officer at Fort Benning, USA. Capt Andy McGregor was also posted in and took up the role as the unit Adjutant.

The Royals at CFLAWC continue to play a vital role in preparing the CF for operations in complex terrain and unique joint operations. On a day to day basis these men can be relied on to perform their duties to the highest standard. The CF can rest assured that the soldiers who graduate from CFLAWC are held to a Royal standard and are expected to "Never Pass a Fault."

## — CANADIAN FORCES LEADERSHIP AND RECRUIT SCHOOL (CFLRS) —

*By Sgt J.A.K. Parker and Capt J.M. Kool*

Royals Serving at CFLRS are: Boyd MCpl TBJ; Carey Capt RM; Cooke MCpl JL; Evong Sgt KA; Fleming MCpl JB; Hamilton MCpl BR; Kolasky MCpl OG; Kool Capt JM; Leblanc Cpl PJW; Lewis MCpl DR; Merigold MCpl JL; Parker Sgt JAK; PAY WO PJ; Penman MCpl J; Price Sgt RJP; Turner MCpl JM; Warawa Sgt LG; Zelmer MCpl WP

Weapons Cell - MCpl Trevor Boyd, WO Pay, and MCpl Lewis.

Leadership Division – Sgt Parker, MCpl Merigold, MCpl Cook, and Capt Kool.

Recruit Division – MWO McGrath, Sgt Price, MCpl Turner, MCpl Zelmer, MCpl Hamilton, and MCpl Kolasky.

Ops - Capt Carey

Another year at Canadian Forces Leadership and Recruit School (CFLRS) has passed, with Royals employed in key positions at every level of the School. Always aware of the School's mission – to train Canada's next generation of soldiers, sailors, airmen, and officers – our Royals threw themselves into the task, using our operational experience and professional expertise to prepare our students for their next level of training. At the same time, we benefitted from sharing experiences and learning from our fellow

instructors from Canada's other regiments, arms, and services.

In Leadership Division, Capt Kool, MCpl Cook, MCpl Merigold, and I found ourselves battling the heat of summer while we attempted to herd inexperienced officer cadets towards graduation day. The Basic Officer Military Qualification is all about teaching basic military skills, while developing leadership potential and introducing Officer Cadets to some of the pressures of command. It can be challenging not to get involved when you watch an Officer Cadet steer his section in the wrong direction, but by learning from their mistakes and our mentorship most candidates make it through. 2013 promises to be another busy year as Leadership takes on PLQ training for the non-combat arms.



Some of the Royals at CFLRS. Rear Row, L-R: Sgt Irvin, MCpl Leblanc, MCpl Merigold, MCpl Zelmer. Middle Row, L-R: Sgt Price, MCpl Cooke, MCpl Fleming, MCpl Lewis, MCpl Boyd. Front Row, L-R: Sgt Parker, WO Pay, MWO McGrath, Sgt Lorne Warawa (Ret'd), MCpl Penman.

In Recruit Division, Sgts Price, Evong, and Irvin, and MCpls Turner, Kolasky, Hamilton, Zelmer, Leblanc, Fleming and Penman went straight back to our Regiment's origins – training recruits. Their professionalism and experience were in high demand as they mentored and pushed recruits to their limits. MWO McGrath arrived in December to take the reins of a training coy and to keep a (very) close eye on his Patricia OC.

In Weapons Cell, WO Pay ran the show while keeping the Royals on base up to date on Royal events. With MCpl Lewis and MCpl Boyd amongst his instructors, the cell taught recruits and officer cadets basic weapons handling and marksmanship principles. MCpl Lewis' bayonet fighting classes were particularly well known amongst the students as a real full-body workout.

In Ops, Capt Carey did whatever officers in Ops do.

It was not all work, however. Our common interest and special affinity with our PPCLI brothers meant that we shared many events and experiences with them. In June we found ourselves in a friendly ball game against our Patricia comrades, which no one seems to remember who won, but all agree was fun. We took this opportunity to say goodbye to some Royals who were soon to be posted out of the School, and to coin Sgt Sylvan Morin as he rebadged to the R22R.

Other events included the Regimental Birthday, which was officially recognized by the School Commandant, and celebrated with the Ortona Toast. We also took the opportunity to say goodbye to Sgt Lorne Warawa, who was retiring after 28 years of



*Top left:* WO Pay presenting Sgt Warawa with his Regimental Banner in a box made by 2 RCR.

*Top right:* Sgt Warawa reading an article on the Ortona Toast.

service. His knowledge of the history of the toast was appreciated by all, and I am sure the Commandant and RSM appreciated the Toast's unique kick.

The year ended with most of us looking forward to continuing our important work in 2013. Pro Patria.

## CANADIAN JOINT OPERATIONS COMMAND (CJOC)

*By Maj Dave Johnston, J5 Coord, Canadian Joint Operations Command*



L to R: Maj Paul Roos, Maj Greg Miller, LCol Marty Lipcsey, Maj Carl Bennett and Major Dave Johnston. Not pictured: Maj Ryan Hartman (on tour), Maj Randy Little J9, Capt Kent Boughton CFFIC, Capt Jeff Lloyd DCOS, Capt Andy McLean J2, Capt Andrew Torrance J3 and Capt Danny Vincent CFICC.

On Friday 05 October 2012, the Canadian Joint Operations Command (CJOC) was formed from the amalgamation of units and headquarters of Canada Command, Canadian Expeditionary Force Command and Canadian Operational Support Command. CJOC anticipates and conducts Canadian Armed Forces operations (less operations conducted solely by NORAD or CANSOFCOM); and develops, generates and integrates joint force capabilities for operations at home and abroad.

Most people in the various Headquarters can attest to the fact that the process was akin to packing and moving your house while hosting guests. While the bulk of the forming and storming are complete there is still some norming continuing all the while CJOC continues to perform its functions. Slowly the processes, habits and even language used in the previous Commands have been "CJOCized". With this reorganization also came the amalgamation of the Royal Canadians from the former "dotcoms". Currently there are 12 Royals serving in CJOC, distributed throughout the Command serving in the J2, J3, J5, J9 DCOS and in the Canadian Forces Integrated Command Centre (CFICC).

It is interesting to note that the problems of forming three commands into one are somewhat alleviated by the classification and regimental bonds between the different staff. These shared experiences and backgrounds have helped speed up the development of a cohesive organization.

As a final note it should be mentioned that across the NCR there are many other Royals serving at the strategic, operational and tactical level. Pro Patria

---

## CANADIAN SPECIAL OPERATIONS REGIMENT (CSOR): 2012 – A YEAR IN REVIEW

---



CSOR: Para Operations.

Over the past year, the Canadian Special Operations Regiment (CSOR) continued to grow in personnel and capabilities, and although the combat mission in Afghanistan has ended, CSOR remains operating at a high tempo, with unit members deploying regularly to numerous locations worldwide.

The year's first major event was a joint winter exercise conducted in Petawawa with elements of the 10th Special Forces Group (Airborne) (10th SFG (A)) during February and March 2012. The exercise was aimed

at maintaining proficiency in cold weather operations and provided the Regiment with an opportunity to conduct training with a key ally, enhancing Special Operations Forces (SOF) relationships and interoperability. SOF frequently deploy on joint missions, and experience has demonstrated the value of training together. Our U.S. counterparts



#### CSOR: on winter exercise.

were well versed in cold weather operations and integrated well on long range patrols and raids during the exercise.

Concurrently, a CSOR SF Team was in North-West Africa training Malian soldiers. This was the fourth training visit conducted by the Regiment, with Special Forces Operators (SF Ops) providing expertise in patrolling, marksmanship, and numerous other military skills in line with governmental objectives.



As the regiment evolves, one of its goals is to lay the foundation for rich tradition, as done by our parent regiments before us. In April 2012, CSOR held its annual all-ranks Regimental Ball. It was a very successful event and a great opportunity to develop camaraderie and esprit de corps. For spouses and partners it represents an opportunity to get together with the larger Regimental family and make new friends.

June 2012 witnessed the Regiment deploy a team of eight SF Operators to Colombia to compete in Fuerzas Commando 2012, heralded as the SOF competition of the Americas. This was the ninth annual competition, with the majority of the teams being from Central and South America. There are normally two teams from the U.S., and this year, for the first time, a team from Canada. The competition is aimed at promoting multinational regional cooperation and advancing the training, readiness, and interoperability of the SOF of participating nations. CSOR made a strong impression on the veteran teams, as it was the first time a first year competitor had finished in the top ten.

At the end of June, CSOR held a Change of Command Parade with command of the Regiment passing from the outgoing Commanding Officer, LCol John Vass, to LCol Hank Szelec. There was also a change of appointment of Regimental Sergeant Major, from CWO Dan Brissette, who at the time was deployed in Afghanistan, to CWO Tom Verner. The Regimental Pace Stick was handed to CWO Verner on behalf of CWO Brissette by MWO Wayne O'Regan, the Acting RSM. Of note, CWO Verner is the first 'badged' RSM at CSOR, having qualified as an SF Operator during



CSOR Change of Command ceremony,  
-L-R: LCol John Vance, BGen D.W.  
Thompson, LCol Hank Szelec.

previous service with the Regiment.

In September, CSOR held an annual Family Day, to give those closest to us a glimpse of what we do and have some fun in a very relaxed atmosphere. The kids especially seem to love Family Day, and every year as we open the gates you can see them running to their favourite attraction, whether it is the Zip-Line, weapons displays, or vehicle rides.

CSOR maintained an ongoing commitment to the training mission in Afghanistan through its continued effort to train Afghan SOF. Noteworthy of the efforts of CSOR to train their ANA counterparts, and the drive, dedication, and growing professionalism of ANA SOF, was their success in a SOF competition held in Jordan, where their finish was much stronger than many well established and experienced teams.

During October CSOR deployed a SF Team to the Yukon to conduct cold weather operations in a mountainous environment with a focus on mobility in complex terrain and engaging other government departments to complete their missions. Inter-agency cooperation is vital on domestic operations, and building relationships in advance of a crisis sets the conditions for future success.

Throughout the year CSOR also conducted training visits with the Jamaica Defence Force (JDF), with an emphasis on marksmanship and CQB. The third visit, in November-December, was a joint Canadian-Jamaican exercise involving hundreds of personnel on the ground, with air support provided by 427 Special Operations Aviation Squadron (427 SOAS), 405 Squadron and the JDF Air Wing. The goal of the exercise was to conduct large scale operations in support of the JDF. The exercise was tremendously successful, with some complexity and interest being added during the portions held in neighbourhoods surrounding Kingston.

On November 15th, 2012, Special Forces Operator (00369) became a new trade. This represents an important development in the growth of capability in the CF, and recognizes the growing need and value of special operations forces in an increasingly complex defence environment. The majority of SF Ops at CSOR have since completed an Occupational Transfer to the new trade, opening up new career possibilities.

It has been a busy and rewarding year for CSOR and special operations in Canada. While the Regiment's personnel remain busy, they will continue to rise to meet any challenge put before them.

AUDEAMUS



---

## THE MULTI-NATIONAL FORCE AND OBSERVERS

---

The Multi-National Force and Observers is a mission which was negotiated between Egypt and Israel and brokered by the United States in the early 1980s. The treaty stipulated that Israel withdraw from the Sinai Peninsula, thereby returning it to Egyptian Sovereignty. In exchange Israel would be recognized by Egypt and a state of peace would exist between the two countries. To maintain and supervise the treaty the UN was asked to provide a force to monitor the protocols of the agreement, not surprisingly, understanding the sensitivity of the region. However, the UN could not secure tacit agreement within the Security Council. The United States stepped up to the plate and organized a force (The MFO) which was headquartered in Rome with offices in Tel Aviv and Cairo. The Force itself was positioned along the eastern border of the Sinai from the Mediterranean Sea to the southern tip of the Peninsula at the entrance of the Gulf of Aqabah, using remote sites which observed both the border and the local vicinity. The mission Area of Operations is served by three infantry battalions. In the north is a battalion from Fiji; central is a battalion from Colombia (they also provide North Camp Security); and in the South is a battalion from the United States. Lastly, there is a civilian observer force that, using aircraft and vehicles, verify the adherence of both parties to the protocols of the treaty. These forces are supported by two camps. In the vicinity of El Gorah (hence Task Force El Gorah) in the North, is North Camp. It is here that the majority of the personnel reside. And in the South is, not surprisingly, South Camp, located near Sharm El Sheik, the resort town.

The Sinai is administratively broken down into four zones which allow both parties only certain equipment. The intention was to ensure that the Sinai and the corresponding border with Israel remain somewhat de-militarized. Zone A (Armour) provides the western Sinai maneuver area for Egyptian tanks. The Egyptians are limited in the amount of tanks they may have at any given time. Zone B (Border Guard Forces) limits Egypt to only this type of light forces for the monitoring and stability of the region. Zone C (Constabulary) limits Egypt to only police forces to ensure the peace. Lastly, Zone D is a thin strip of land in Israel running parallel to the Egyptian/Israeli Border. Here the Israelis are not permitted armour. Up until two years ago this was a fairly quiet mission with great opportunities for its members to travel and experience the local culture. The Arab Spring put an end to that. The overthrow



of the Egyptian Presidency under Hosni Mubarak threw the Sinai into regional chaos. The local Bedouin, who maintained many grievances against the government, reacted with swift violence. They burned the local police stations, erected roadblocks and engaged in local criminal activity, which eventually

---

L-R: Force Sgt-Maj, CWO Kit Charlebois; Battle Captain, Capt Bob Hay; and the Force Commander, Maj-Gen Whiting.



Sgt John Walsh competing in the EOD Cup.  
His event was running one mile in a bomb suit.

chased out the Egyptian Police leaving the region somewhat lawless.

The current Canadian Contingent (CANCON) has 28 members of whom two are members of the Regiment: the Force Sergeant-Major, Chief Warrant Officer Kit Charlebois; and one of the Battle Captains, (Assistant Operations Officer) Captain Bob Hay. As well, the Chief Clerk of CANCON, Sergeant John Walsh, is one with a very long-standing association with the Regiment. When we arrived at the beginning of July we were greeted by the outgoing CANCON

Commander who stated that our tour was going to be decidedly different than theirs. This turned out to be prophetic. Throughout the summer, starting with mid-July, the number of incidents increased significantly. Stone throwing and overt signs of dissatisfaction were most prevalent.

In August, a significant incident occurred which heralded the beginning of a new chapter in Egyptian/Israeli relations. On the evening of 05 August the police station on the Egyptian/Israeli border in the vicinity of one of our remote sites in the northern AOR, was attacked by terrorists killing 17 Egyptian policemen (some of the few remaining in Zone C) and stealing two of their APCs. One of these, packed with explosives, and the other with armed terrorists, penetrated the border and moved into Zone D with a view to attacking Israeli soft targets. The Israeli Defense Force was both prepared and waiting. The Israelis had been issuing warnings over the previous week to all of the residents in the south of Israel. The insurgents were engaged and both vehicles were destroyed and the terrorists were killed. Egyptian public outrage was palpable and the government reacted with uncharacteristic alacrity. President Morsi sacked the Governor of the Sinai, the Intelligence Chief and, most surprisingly, the head of the Armed Forces, Field-Marshal Tantawi. At this point, in direct contravention of the peace treaty, the Egyptians began moving tanks and APCs into Zone C and stated that they were going to purge the Sinai of all terrorists. This Operation was codenamed "Eagle". The Egyptian army claimed many terrorist casualties, but surprisingly there were no funerals. This was the first time Egyptian tanks had been in Zone C since the signing of the peace treaty.

14 September marks the transition from a calm and stable environment in North Camp to one of instability and significantly heightened tension. At around 3:00 PM a small demonstration gathered in the vicinity of Tower 12. This location is closest to a civilian road. The protesters began burning tires and within one hour their numbers had increased and they began pelting the tower with stones in an attempt to drive the guard out of the tower (post-incident investigation discovered evidence of rounds striking both the bullet proof glass and the door). Finally the tower became untenable due to the smoke and the guard was compelled to abandon the site. Concurrent to this the protestors cut the wire fence, forced a breach and entered the camp. They ascended the tower and set it

alight while destroying all electronics within and as the MFO force protection elements attempted to contain the breach the protesters began throwing Molotov cocktails and hand-grenades, injuring two Colombian Soldiers. The fire truck, which had been deployed to fight the fire succumbed to these firebombs and was completely gutted. Throughout this incident the Egyptian Army's reaction was wholly underwhelming. They finally arrived after three hours and attempted to negotiate with the demonstrators. The situation was not finally contained until late in the evening.

The mission has transitioned from one of relaxed benevolent overview to one of heightened tension, constrained movement and a requirement for increased vigilance. As the mission continues, increased force protection measures have been implemented as the Middle East in general, and Egypt specifically, continues to smoulder. Elections scheduled in April will no doubt be, regardless of the result, contentious. The mission will definitely continue to be interesting, as we will not just be interacting with ancient history, but watching history being made.

---

## ROYALS AT EL GORAH, EGYPT: PACHINO DAY 2012

---

*Major S.G. Miller, Task Force El Gorah DCO*



Pachino Day at El Gorah.

Pachino Day, 10 July 2012, was celebrated this year at El Gorah, Egypt, surely one of the more exotic locations at which this Regimental anniversary has been observed in recent years. Please find attached a photo of The RCR Banner being presented to the Commander Task Force El Gorah, by members of the Regimental family

currently deployed to the Sinai. The picture is of all the Royal Canadians, present and past, currently serving in the Sinai as part of Task Force El Gorah. Over the 30 years of the Multinational Force and Observers mission there have been countless members of the Regimental family who have served here. In this photo taken to commemorate the 69th anniversary of the Landing at Pachino (pronounced "Pakino," as corrected by an Italian friend of mine) are from left to right: CWO Kit Charlebois, Sgt Larry McInnis, MCpl Crystal Babin, Sgt John Walsh, Cpl James Gendron, WO Dave Stuhlmuehler, WO Bill Feeney, TFEG Comd Col Michel Brisebois, Maj (A/WSE) Jonathon McLean, Capt Robert Hay, Maj Greg Miller and Maj Sasha Paul.

Out of a task force of 40 pers on 08 Jul 2012, there were 11 members of the Regimental family present. The banner now is proudly displayed in the Canadian Mess in North Camp. Pro Patria



## LAND FORCE CENTRAL AREA TRAINING CENTRE (LFCA TC)

### LFCA HQ

*By Capt G.C. Lawlor*



LCol W.G. Cummings,  
CO of LFCA TC.



Col W.J. Aitchison, Colonel of the Regiment  
speaks with DP 1 Infantry course candidates.

This past year has been marked by significant changes and initiatives. The majority of the officers and NCO instructors focussed their efforts on incorporating new concepts such as Resiliency Training and courseware development, while the HQ was focussed on unit reorganization and the Change of Command of LCol W.G. Cummings to LCol B.J. Bedard.

The unit reorganization included the amalgamation of the two training companies commanded by Captains Greg Lawlor and John Doig into Soldier Skills Company. Newly minted, Major Nic Soontiens assumed command of the new company, which is now primarily responsible for conducting DP1 Infantryman and BMQ(L) courses, with the occasional Sniper and BMO(L) courses as well. The amalgamation enabled the creation of an Individual Training Development cell. This “think-tank” was tasked with redesigning how we train soldiers, with initiatives such as moving training out of the classroom and into a realistic environment where

our soldiers would actually employ the skills. Major Brian Wright coined and championed the concept of Knowledge Lesson Alternate Delivery System (KLADS). An immediate positive effect on the quality and pass rate of PLQ(Inf) graduates was noted.

The introduction of resiliency training required each instructor to complete a course from CFGHS Dir Mental Health to learn the theory. The Army was still conceiving how to implement the tenets of the training and could not provide a working model. Despite the ambiguity, Royals conceived, designed, and implemented what was deemed by CFGHS as the only working model in the CF. This model has been employed as part of all courses run at the Training Centre, as well it has been disseminated to training centres in Western and Quebec Areas at their request.

MGen S.J. Bowes addresses course candidates in the field.



BGen O.H. Lavoie, LFCA Comd, visits the Training Centre.



These initiatives were successfully completed despite a full training calendar. We completed 90 courses over the last year with a peak strength of 1500 all ranks. Additionally, we sent a team to compete in the Ironman. All performed admirably, with MCpl Justin Keogh achieving the top time for the TC coming in at 6:05:25. Although the primary mission is training soldiers, NCO professional development is always a key consideration. Out of the 30 Royal Canadian NCOs, 27 have received unique qualifications including CTI, AMO, BMO, CACI, Adv Sniper, and AOA. We also supported CFLAWC by providing instructors on CTI and AOA.

Whether external units such as police tactical teams conducting escape and evasion training, foreign militaries such as the Jamaican Defence Force, or professional teams like the Montreal Canadians using the base to conduct team building exercises, LFCA TC, soon to be known as the 4th Canadian Army Division Training Centre, is regarded as a top notch facility. These accolades are directly resulting from the hard work and grit of our largely Royal instructor cadre. Not only do they train hard, but they also get opportunities to enjoy well-deserved breaks. It is not uncommon to see our members taking advantage of numerous local sights and activities like the Blue Mountain Ski Resort, Wasaga and Sauble beaches, or the numerous local golf courses. LFCA TC is truly a hidden gem and a fine place to be a Royal.

---

## SKILLS COMPANY

---

*By Capt Steve Martin*

Bravo and Charlie Companies both had a busy year, especially leading up to the end of the summer. Instructors were predominantly engaged in DP1 Infmn and BMQ(L) courses. However, during Regional Summer Training, both companies were engaged in training soldiers on Driver Wheeled, DP2 Armoured, and, once again, a Basic Military Officer Qualification (Land) course that was exported to the Training Centre from the Infantry School. Charlie Company took the lead this year for Ex COLLABORATIVE SUNSET, which included live fire ranges, assault boats, fighting patrols with simunition and a helicopter insertion. The intent of Ex COLLABORATIVE SUNSET is to showcase the CF training system to a number of senior managers from civilian companies across Canada.



One of the Commanding Officer's initiatives for this year was to amalgamate Bravo and Charlie Companies. The two companies were re-formed in September as Skills Company. Although all training was now coming from a single company, there was no slow down in the tempo. Newly formed "Skills Company" over saw the exported 2 Brigade Basic Sniper Course which was an overwhelming success. There was excellent participation by the Regiment drawing candidates and instructors from the 1st and 2nd Battalions of The RCR. It was clear from the first day that these soldiers were motivated and well prepared. But the Basic Sniper Course held up to its reputation as one of the hardest Basic courses offered. Candidates commented on the difficult stalking lanes unique to this TC, and the effects of Georgian Bay winds on long range shooting. The evade and escape portion of the final FTX was an adrenaline pumping experience for the candidates, as the Ontario Provincial Police provided a number of K9 teams to assist the OPFOR. In the end it was a soldier from The 1st Battalion that took home the honour of top candidate.

DP1 Infantry started in the late fall which meant that the candidates not only learned the basics of being an Infantry soldier, they also learned the basics of winter warfare. This experience with Arctic tents, Coleman stoves, and section attacks over snow, means that the Candidates of DP 1 0131 will be going to their battalions well prepared for their first winter exercise.

A critical task for Skills Coy each year is to ensure instructors remain current on their own skills and qualifications. This year was no different with Skills Coy running a Basic Mountain Operations course at Metcaf Rock, located not far from the TC. Led by Sgt Dawe, the candidates consisted of personnel from across the Training Centre.

Adventure Training was able to find its way into the busy training schedule. Eight members from the TC took on the







challenge of a 70 km march along the Bruce Trail to Tobermory. All were expecting a challenging march. They were not expecting however, the rain and wind storm that seemed to follow them along the trail.

*Top right:* Sgt Dawe – Course WO and AMO for the Basic Mountain Ops course.

*Top left:* Candidates on the BMO course climbing the rock face at Metcaf Rock.



Front row left to right: Alana Litz, MCpl Dan Lisk, Capt Tom Brzozowski, Cpl Brad Holmes. Back row left to right: Cpl Joy Ward, Maj Nic Soontiens, MCpl Tania Doyle, Sgt Bob McSpadden.



---

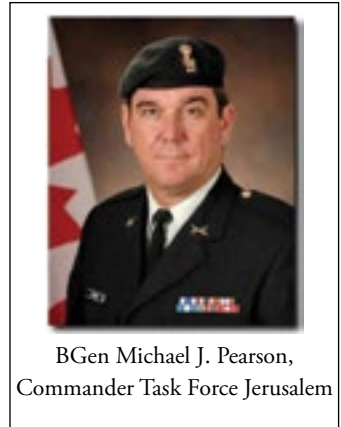
## THE REGIMENT IN THE HOLY LAND

---

*By Capt Alex Podiluk*

In 2012, several members of The RCR have played a role in the advancement of the Middle East Peace Process (MEPP) while deployed in Jerusalem. At the time of writing, there are currently three Regimental officers, representing all levels of rank and experience, deployed on Roto 13 of Operation PROTEUS. Op PROTEUS represents Canada's commitment to security reform of the Palestinian Authority Security Forces (PASF) in the West Bank.

The Commander of Task Force Jerusalem, Brigadier General Michael J. Pearson, MSC, CD, LoM, has served across the Regiment and the Army, and has previously been the commander of Op PROTEUS, deploying from 2006 to 2008 while a Colonel. With a recently expanded role in the MEPP and as the leader of the new Regional National Command Support Element, he commands the 23 Canadians officers, NCOs and NCMs (plus one attached civilian from the Canadian International Development Agency), as they work to train and develop the PASF. On a day-to-day basis, BGen Pearson meets with senior Israeli and Palestinian political leaders and military commanders, as well as international strategic partners from Other Governmental Agencies and Non-Governmental Organizations, all across Israel, the West Bank and Jordan.



BGen Michael J. Pearson,  
Commander Task Force Jerusalem

Major Bryce Morawiec, while still a member of Op PROTEUS, is employed directly within the office of the United States Security Coordinator (USSC), as the J3 Training Plans Officer. The USSC is the overarching international military organization responsible for advancing the MEPP, and employs military members from five different countries. Maj Morawiec assists in C2 training of the PASF, liaises with the National Security Force Special Battalions and mentors the Small Arms Safety Training Facility training staff. The majority of his time is spent working across the West Bank.

Captain Alex Podiluk is the Staff Officer to the Commander of TF Jerusalem. He fulfills the administrative and staff needs of the Commander, including driving, drafting official correspondence and managing the Commander's schedule.

During Roto 13's deployment to the Middle East, a number of incredibly significant events occurred. From 14 to 21 November, the Israeli Defence Forces conducted offensive operations against Hamas militants in the Gaza Strip (Operation PILLAR OF DEFENCE), seeing massive Israeli air strikes in Gaza in response to continued Hamas-launched rocket attacks. This included rockets targeted at Jerusalem where members of the TF live. The Jerusalem air raid sirens, which had not been used in anger since 1967, sounded twice before a ceasefire was put in place, ending mounting concerns of a ground offensive into Gaza.

Following immediately on the heels of the Gaza offensive, the Palestinian Authority, under the leadership of its President, Mahmoud Abbas, went to the United Nations General Assembly (UN GA) in New York, seeking an upgrade from non-member observer entity to non-member observer state. The important difference between entity and state is that, as a state, the Palestinian Authority would have new access to UN organizations, including the International Criminal Court. The UN GA vote was overwhelmingly in support of the upgrade, passing with 138-9, with 41 countries abstaining. Prior to the UN GA bid, the publicly discussed potential fallout from the governments of Israel, the United States and Canada (all three of which abstained from or voted against the bid), included punitive measures ranging from the cessation of aid money, to the full military occupation of the West Bank and dissolution of the PA. Fortunately, no measures have impacted the immediate work of Op PROTEUS and the USSC continues on.

As conflict and instability spreads across the region, further events will continue to shape the future of Op PROTEUS. Hamas and Fatah move towards potential reconciliation and possible national elections could soon be held across a unified Palestine, consisting of the Gaza Strip and the West Bank. The ongoing civil war in Syria has caused a massive exodus of refugees and internally displaced persons across the region, and any possible future Israeli military actions against Hezbollah in Lebanon and Iranian nuclear ambitions could have far reaching consequences.

Whatever the outcome of all these issues, the members of The RCR serving on Op PROTEUS are optimistic about the future and are standing by to continue their hard work in advancing the cause of the Middle East Peace Process.

Pro Patria



400599

# Corporal Sidney Clifford Silcox

1st Canadian Infantry Battalion, CEF

*By Capt Michael O'Leary, 4 RCR*

**F**ollowing the First World War, an initiative was adopted to ensure that the achievements of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) battalions were not lost when that force was disbanded. The Battle Honours of the fighting battalions of the Great War were passed on to the units of the Canadian Militia to perpetuate. The Honours of the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion therefore passed to the Canadian Fusiliers in London, Ontario, recognizing the fact that many of the original men of the 1st Battalion came from the London area.

In 1954, the Canadian Fusiliers were amalgamated with the Oxford Rifles, becoming "The London and Oxford Fusiliers (3rd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment)." This unit brought into our Regiment and perpetuated the legacy of five infantry battalions and one machine-gun battalion of the CEF. This honour of perpetuation continues to this day and is evidenced by the Battle Honours of The RCR, some of which were hard won by the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion before The RCR had arrived in France.

## **THESE TOO ARE THE STORIES OF OUR REGIMENT**

By January 1915, Canada, as part of the British Empire, had been at war for five months. The First Canadian Division was completing its training at Camp Valcartier and recruiting was continuing that would eventually fill four infantry divisions and all of the supporting units and organizations. The idea of going off to war still held a Victorian romanticism and young men lined up at Armouries and recruiting offices across the nation to serve overseas. While men were recruited into the artillery, the service corps, the medical corps, and all the many other supporting roles, it is the men of the infantry, mainly recruited into 260 numbered battalions of the CEF, that get much of the attention when Canada's role in the Great War is examined.

These numbered battalions of the Canadian Expeditionary Force were the result of decisions made by the Minister of Militia and Defence, Sir Sam Hughes. Sir Sam decided not to build an overseas force around the small Permanent Force (Regular Army) of the day. In fact, The Royal Canadian Regiment was shipped off to garrison Bermuda during 1914-15. Similarly, Hughes didn't call up the Non-Permanent

Active Militia and build a force around this institution either. He created the Canadian Expeditionary Force and it eventually formed the four Canadian Infantry Divisions of the Canadian Corps which, with all of their supporting elements, served in the field in France and Flanders. These four divisions, each with twelve battalions, represented 48 of the battalions that were raised (which, in fact, included some Mounted Rifles units that also fought as infantry).

Those 260 numbered infantry battalions served a vital purpose throughout the Great War. Those units that did not form part of the Infantry Divisions usually made it as far as England. There, they were broken up to feed a reinforcement system that hungered for men to replace battlefield losses.



Cap badge of the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion, C.E.F.

In south-western Ontario, around London, a series of battalions were raised during the War. The first unit formed in the London area was the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion. The 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn. became the first battalion of 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade of the 1st Canadian Infantry Division. The 1st Battalion fought throughout the war, accumulating 24 Battle Honours through its efforts on the battlefield.

The next infantry battalion to be raised in the London area was the 33rd Canadian Infantry Battalion. The 33rd Battalion was officially authorized by General Order 86, dated 1 July 1915, months after the unit was already recruiting men for overseas service. One of those men who volunteered for service with the 33rd Battalion was a young 25-year-old farmer from Shedden, Ontario. Sidney Clifford Silcox made

his oath of allegiance to His Majesty King George V on 11 January 1915 at St. Thomas, Ontario, before Lieutenant-Colonel W.J. Green of the 25th Regiment (later the Elgin Regiment). And thus Sidney's service in the Great War began.

Born on 4 October, 1890, Sidney enlisted at twenty-five years of age. His attestation form describes him as 5-foot 7-inches in height, with a 39 inch chest measurement, brown hair, blue eyes and a dark complexion. Sidney listed his mother as his next of kin: Mrs. E. Silcox of Shedden, Ont. His religion was recorded as a "yes" response under "Baptist or Congregationalist." Examined by St. Thomas physician Major (later Colonel) Frederick Guest of the Canadian Army Medical Corps (C.A.M.C.), Sidney was pronounced "fit" for the Canadian Overseas Expeditionary Force.

Sidney Silcox's attestation form shows two regimental numbers, "485" and "400599". When the first units were being recruited for the First World War, each unit started numbering its new soldiers from "1" onwards. This very quickly led to the potential for confusion with many soldiers sharing regimental numbers. It was not long before a numbering system was evolved that assigned blocks of 6-digit numbers to units for



the soldiers they were recruiting. The 33rd Cdn. Inf. Bn. was assigned the initial regimental number block of 400501 to 402000. Out of this newly assigned set of numbers, Sidney Silcox's regimental number changed from 485 to the number he carried throughout the War: 400599.

As a Private soldier, Sidney Silcox was paid the grand sum of \$1.00 per day, plus an additional 10 cents field allowance as a soldier deployed overseas. During those periods when he was paid as a Corporal, his daily pay went up to \$1.10 per day. Out of this princely sum, Sidney had a Pay Assignment of \$15.00 deducted each month and sent home to his mother. Throughout the course of the war, he would have a total of \$480 sent home.



Cap badge of the 33rd Canadian Infantry Battalion, C.E.F.

400599 Private Sidney C. Silcox is listed in the nominal roll of the 33rd Can. Inf. Bn. published by the Militia Department in late 1915. The 33rd Cdn. Inf. Bn. began recruiting in late 1914 or very early 1915 as shown by Sidney Silcox's date of attestation. The Battalion served in Canada from February 1915 (probably when it was unofficially recognized as being organized for the CEF) until 17 March 1916. The 33rd Cdn. Inf. Bn. was actually authorized as a unit of the CEF by Militia General Order 86, dated 1 July 1915. Once it had recruited to authorized strength in its designated area, the 33rd Battalion would have trained in Canada, possibly spending some time in encampment at Wolseley Barracks and later at Camp Valcartier. By March the unit would be ready to sail for overseas.

Sidney Silcox obviously demonstrated some skills at soldiering during the training period. While many of the experienced non-commissioned officers of the Militia had already signed up for the early drafts in the CEF, later units sought capable men to be promoted at the earliest opportunities to create the necessary unit command structures around the few experienced soldiers they had available for training. Sidney Silcox was promoted Lance Corporal on 30 Nov 1915, while the unit was still recruiting and training in London, Ontario. Later, probably at Camp Valcartier, he was promoted to Acting Corporal with an effective date of 15 February 1916.



Red Star steamer S.S. Lapland, shown in civilian markings. (Internet image.)

In one of the many incongruities of the record keeping of the First World War, the 33rd Can. Inf. Bn. Nominal Roll states the unit sailed from Halifax, Nova Scotia on 1 April 1916 aboard the S.S. Lapland. Sidney Silcox's file shows that he sailed from Canada on 17 March 1916 and

arrived in England on 25 March. The documents do, however, agree that he voyaged on the S.S. Lapland.

The S.S. Lapland was a "two-stack" liner of the Red Star Line. Launched in 1908 and completed in 1909, the Lapland was sailing for the Cunard Line by late 1914 and was

making a regular run between Liverpool and New York, with stops in Halifax on some eastbound voyages. Although the S.S. Lapland was not taken into service as a full time troopship until June 1917, she was employed in the transport of troops before that time, carrying up to 2000 soldiers in third-class accommodations. On 8 March 1916, the Lapland departed New York, calling at Halifax before proceeding across the Atlantic. This would have been the voyage on which Sidney Silcox sailed to England.

On arrival in England, the 33rd Battalion was moved to the base at Shornecliffe, but the Battalion did not last long as a separate unit before being absorbed into the CEF reinforcement system. The 33rd Cdn. Inf. Bn. was absorbed by the 36th Battalion, which was itself later absorbed by the 3rd Reserve Battalion. Sidney Silcox's service record notes his transfer to the 36th Battalion on 6 July 1916. Before the end of the month, on 28 July 1916, he was again transferred, this time to a frontline unit, the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion.

Although transferred to the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn., it would be take some time for Sidney to move through the reinforcement system to join his new unit in the field. Sidney Silcox would first be sent to France to the Canadian Base Depot (CBD), arriving on 29 Jul 1916. After May 1917, the CBD was organized into five separate Depots located at Etaples (on the Channel coast, 15 miles south of Boulogne). Its function was to handle all reinforcements for the Canadian Corps before they were dispatched to their units in the forward areas. After the summer of 1917, this system of controlling the forward movements of reinforcements would be augmented by the creation of the Canadian Corps Reinforcement Camp (CCRC). The CCRC would hold up to 100 reinforcements for each infantry unit plus men of other arms and services.

Sidney Silcox remained at the CBD until he joined a reinforcement draft destined for the 1st Battalion. Because of this delay, it was not until 14 September 1916 that he actually joined the unit in the front lines. The War Diary for the 1st Battalion shows that on 14 Sep 1916 the unit was resting in billets behind the lines at LA VICOIGNE. The Diary entry for the day reads "Fine and warm. Battalion reorganising and training." One unfortunate aspect of Sidney's transfer to the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn. was that the unit didn't have space for another Corporal in its establishment. As the new man he was, therefore, reduced in rank to Private effective the date he joined the 1st Battalion.

### **Battle Honours of the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion between 14 Sep 1916 and 9 Apr 1917**

#### *Operations on the Somme (1 Jul – 18 Nov 1916)*

**Somme, 1916** - 1 Jul – 18 Nov 1916

**Flers-Courcelette** - 15-22 Sep 1916

**Ancre Heights** - 1 Oct – 11 Nov 1916

#### *The Arras Offensive (9 Apr – 15 May 1917)*

**Arras, 1917** - 9 Apr – 4 May 1917

**Vimy, 1917** - 9-14 Apr 1917

Sidney's baptism of fire would not have long to wait. During the summer of 1916, the Canadians had been fighting the battles which would later be known as the Operations of the Somme (1 Jul to 18 Nov 1916), and the day after Sidney moved up to the front lines would be the start of the battle at Flers-Courcelette. Sidney Silcox and the 1st Battalion would be moving back into the lines on the night of 17/18 August. The 1st Battalion moved up with the other units of the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade initially occupying support (second line) trenches. However, after a hotly contested night in the most forward lines, the 1st Battalion moved up on the night of 20 August to replace the 4th Battalion. The Battalion remained there until ordered forward in an attack on the German lines on the 22nd of August and a new front line was consolidated on the night of 22/23 August.

The 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn. followed its successes at the battle of Flers-Courcelette with subsequent actions at Ancre Heights in Oct/Nov 1916. The Battalion would have rotated in and out of the front lines over the winter of 1916-17, with the intensity of operations settling down as the winter weather limited the movement of the men and material necessary to conduct decisive engagements. As the spring approached in 1917, Sidney Silcox was appointed Lance Corporal to complete the unit establishment on 22 March 1917. Not long after, the major battles of 1917 would begin with the Arras Offensive (9 April to 4 May 1917) which would include the battle of Vimy Ridge.

The 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion's role in the battle to capture Vimy Ridge would take place on the first day of the battle, 9 April 1917. Operating on the right flank of the entire Canadian Corps, south of the town of THÉLUS, the battalion would execute part of the second stage of the attack, carrying the assault forward from the first objective, the Red Line (known by its trench line name of ZWISCHEN STELLUNG), toward the next objective line, the Blue Line.

Sidney Silcox would be one of the 1st Battalion's casualties at Vimy Ridge during the fighting on 9 Apr 1917. With a severe gunshot wound in his right leg, he would be evacuated to No. 14 General Hospital that same day and admitted to No. 5 British Red Cross Hospital at Wimereux on 12 April 1917. His evacuation from the forward areas continued quickly and on 14 April 1917, Sydney Silcox was admitted to Lady Stradbroke's Hospital, Henham Hall, at Wangford in Suffolk County, southeastern England. Sidney would convalesce at Henham Hall until discharged on 31 May 1917, to be transferred to a convalescent hospital. When Sidney Silcox was "invalided wounded" from the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn., he was posted to the Western Ontario Regimental Depot (WORD). This posting passed the administrative responsibility for Silcox onto a unit in the United Kingdom while he convalesced. Clearing him

1st Canadian Division operations  
at Vimy Ridge. Map from official  
history of the CEF (Nicholson)



**Battle Honours of the 1st Canadian Infantry  
Battalion between 25 Nov 1917 and 1 Oct 1918**

*The Flanders Offensive (7 Jun – 10 Nov 1917)*

**Ypres, 1917** - 31 Jul – 10 Nov 1917

**Passchendaele** - 12 Oct 1917 and/  
or 26 Oct – 10 Nov 1917

*The Advance in Picardy (8 Aug – 3 Sep 1918)*

**Amiens** - 8-11 Aug 1918

*The Breaking of the Hindenburg  
Line (26 Aug – 12 Oct 1918)*

**Arras, 1918** - 26 Aug – 3 Sep 1918

**Scarpe, 1918** - 26-30 Aug 1918

**Drocourt-Queant Line** - 2-3 Sep 1918

**Hindenburg Line, Battles of** - 12 Sep – 9 Oct 1918

**Canal du Nord** - 27 September – 2 Oct 1918

from the strength of the 1st Battalion made room for that unit to take on a new soldier in a subsequent reinforcement draft.

From Henham Hall, Sidney was moved to the Military Convalescent Hospital (M.C.H.) at Epsom. The hospital at Woodcote Park, Epsom, held 3900 patients and was operated by the Canadians from September 1915 until June 1919. Sidney would remain here for 23 days, until 22 Jun 1917, before being discharged. On discharge,

his record was annotated: "Wounds healed; Massage treatment. X-Ray report shows no T.B. and no fracture; Taking special exercise – much improved D.I." Effective the date of his discharge from hospital, Sydney Silcox was detailed "on command" from the Western Ontario Regimental Depot to the 2nd Canadian Convalescent Depot at Bramshott. Being sent on command meant that he was still considered a soldier on the strength of the WORD, but was assigned to work at the CCD during his period of continuing convalescence.

Sidney remained at the CCD until 14 September 1917 when he was struck off the strength of the WORD on transfer to the 4th Reserve Battalion. This move indicated that his state of recovery was considered sufficient to be heading back to the front lines. The 4th Reserve Battalion was responsible to provide reinforcement drafts to the 1st, 18th and 47th Canadian Infantry Battalions. It would be two more months before Silcox left the 4th Res. Bn., and he was struck off the strength of that unit on 17 Nov 1917 on proceeding overseas to the 1st Canadian Division. The next day he is recorded as arriving at the Canadian Base Depot in France. He remained at the C.B.D. only 5 days, departing on 23 Nov 1917 for the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn., arriving in the unit area on the 25th.

Sidney Silcox must have continued to impress his superiors with his potential for advancement. He was sent on a Non-Commissioned Officers Course at the Canadian Corps Reinforcement Camp (CCRC) from 19 January to 18 February 1918. While away on his NCO Course, Sidney was promoted to the rank of Corporal on 24 January 1918. His record notes that he replaced Corporal W.A. Ogilvie, who was himself promoted to Sergeant. During the summer of 1918, Sidney was attached to the staff of the Assistant Provost Marshall from 28 August 1918 until he rejoined the unit on 18 September 1918.

On the last days of September and the first days of October 1918, the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion was involved in the battles of the Hindenburg Line and of Canal du



Nord. The 1st Cdn. Inf. Brigade was tasked to attack and capture high ground west of the town of ABANCOURT (north of CAMBRAI). The 1st Battalion was the right-hand assaulting battalion, and would move forward behind a rolling artillery barrage. Zero Hour, when the troops went over the top, was set for 0500 Hours on 1 October 1918.

**EXCERPTS FROM THE NARRATIVE IN THE BATTALION'S WAR DIARY INCLUDE:**

*"0530 - The leading troops moved forward without encountering much opposition for 700 or 800 yards but were met by machine gun fire from SUNKEN ROAD ... they pushed beyond the Road killing with the bayonet all of the enemy encountered. ..."*

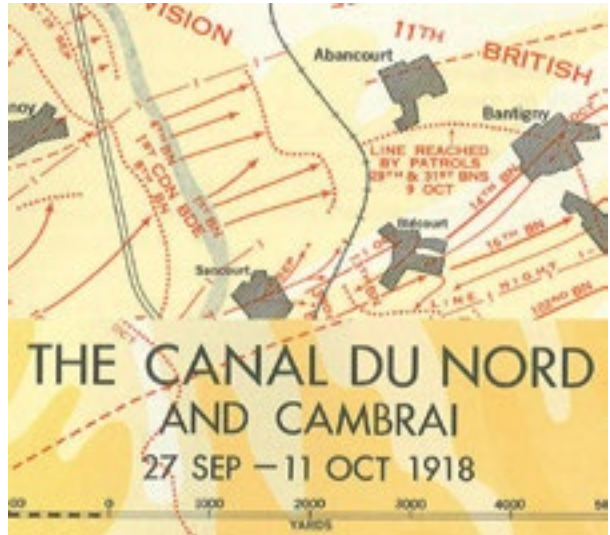
*"0555 - On passing the CROSS ROADS in S.2.a the Machine Gun Fire from the left became intense, ... They pushed on, under murderous fire, to the high ground in S.2.b, West of the Railway, where they encountered additional Machine Gun Fire from the direction of ABANCOURT."*

*"0605 - Numbers 3 and 4 Platoons who had also pushed forward, came under the same heavy cross-fire from BLECOURT and ABANCOURT were pinned to the ground and were unable to either advance or extricate themselves, they dug in just East of the Light Railway, west of the remnants of "D" Company in S.2.a."*

*"0615 - Attack held up by intense Machine Gun fire from BLECOURT and ABANCOURT."*

*"1100 - Another attempt was made to get troops across the*

**Survey trench map of 1st  
Brigade operations on 1 Oct  
1918, showing locations of  
BLECOURT and ABANCOURT**



1st Canadian Brigade operations at Canal du Nord.  
Map from official history of the CEF (Nicholson).



railway in S.8.a but they were again met by heavy Machine Gun fire from BLECOURT bringing out the fact that NOT only were the 3rd Brigade not in possession of BLECOURT but that the enemy WERE and in strength."

"1215 – Another ineffectual attempt for the Crossing at S.2.d.4.6. "C" Company drew back and established a line of posts in the high ground ..."

"1900 – Isolated posts in shell holes were drawn in and an outpost line – Picquet Line and MAIN LINE OF RESISTANCE were established. 7th Canadian Infantry Battalion relieved our troops in these positions."

The relief by the 7th Battalion was complete by 0400 hours on 2 October 1918. The 1st Battalion reported the following captures made during its attack on 1 October:

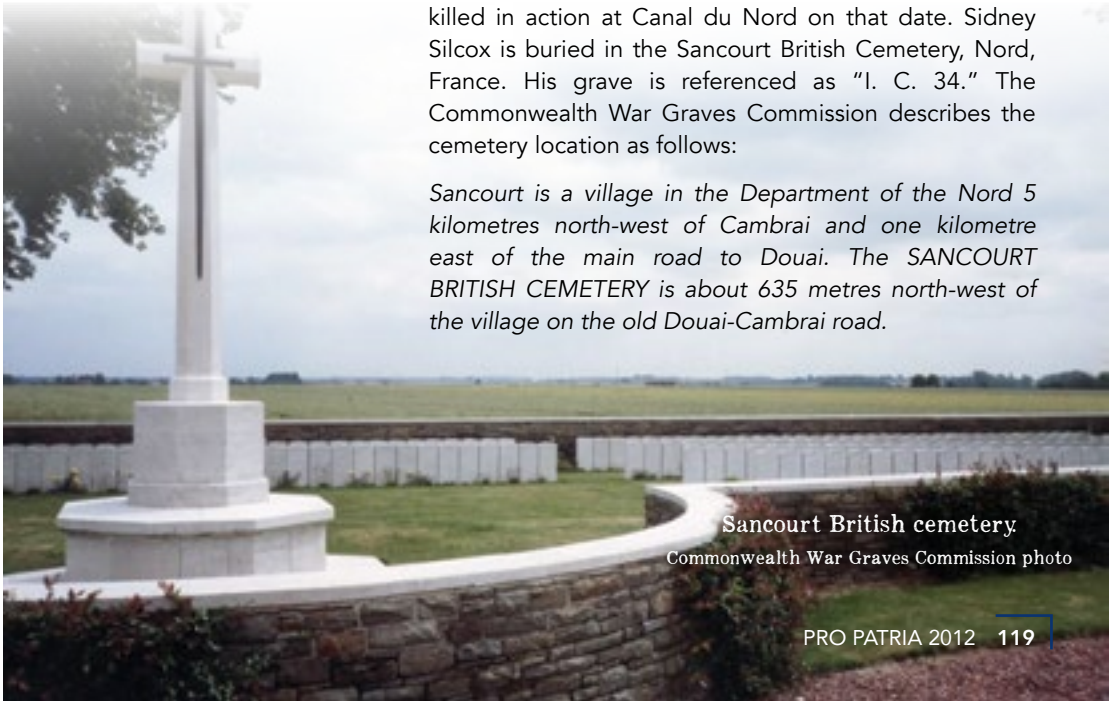
23	Machine Guns
200	Prisoners

The Battalion also reported the following casualties:

	Officers	Other Ranks
Killed	4	25
Wounded	8	117
Missing		29
Totals	12	171

The 1st Battalion's casualties on 1 Oct 1918 included Corporal Sidney Silcox who was killed in action at Canal du Nord on that date. Sidney Silcox is buried in the Sancourt British Cemetery, Nord, France. His grave is referenced as "I. C. 34." The Commonwealth War Graves Commission describes the cemetery location as follows:

*Sancourt is a village in the Department of the Nord 5 kilometres north-west of Cambrai and one kilometre east of the main road to Douai. The SANCOURT BRITISH CEMETERY is about 635 metres north-west of the village on the old Douai-Cambrai road.*



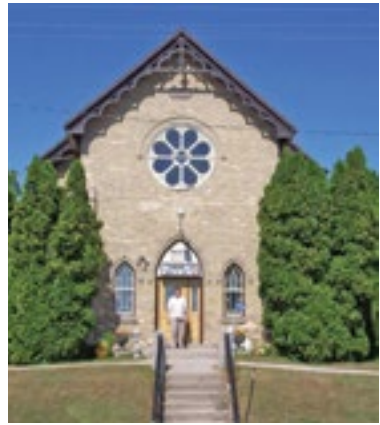
Sancourt British cemetery

Commonwealth War Graves Commission photo

Among Sidney's personal effects was his pay book which included a page for a soldier to complete a very cursory will. Sidney had done so on 10 Nov 1917, and it stated:

*"In the event of my death I give the whole of my property & effects to my Mother Mrs Katherine Alexandra Silcox, Shedden, Ontario, Canada."*

For his service, Sidney Silcox was awarded the British War Medal and the Victory Medal. His parents would have been sent these medals after the war along with a Memorial Cross for his mother and a Memorial Plaque.



Frome United Church.  
Photo by Capt M.M. O'Leary

They went with songs to the battle, they were young,  
Straight of limb, true of eye, steady and aglow.  
They were staunch to the end against odds uncounted;  
They fell with their faces to the foe.  
They shall grow not old, as we that are left grow old:  
Age shall not weary them, nor the years condemn.  
At the going down of the sun and in the morning  
We will remember them.

- "For the Fallen", Lawrence Binyon (1914)

**Author's Note:** *Our Regimental family can be found in so many unexpected places. Sidney Silcox came to my attention in the fall of 2008 when my wife, Laurie, became the new Student Minister for Southwold Pastoral Charge (which includes the Frome and Bethany United Churches) southwest of London. The memorial plaque in the Frome Church caught my eye when I noted that Sidney Silcox was a soldier of the 1st Cdn. Inf. Bn., which I knew was perpetuated by The Royal Canadian Regiment. Many members of the Silcox family still live and work in the area and form a significant portion of the Frome congregation. It was a delight to prepare this narrative of Sidney Silcox's service, to share with his family and with our Regiment.*

The Silcox family memorial tablet  
in the Frome United Church.

Photo by Capt M.M. O'Leary



# The RCR Association

## THE RCR ASSOCIATION CHAIRMAN

My first year fully entrenched in the job, has come and gone and it was a year of challenge in several ways. Your Board of Directors continued to meet on a regular basis to tackle the many issues that filtered to the top. While membership numbers across the country could always be better, we've managed to maintain an even keel and there is a glimmer of progress developing in a few areas, mostly through the efforts of new branches or a couple in particular that have risen from the ashes. My congratulations to all Branch Presidents for their efforts in keeping the lights turned on and their banners flying.

Over the past months, some effort was concentrated on revitalizing the newsletter. For those that receive it you'll note the new format has set aside some space to report on Branch activities. Branches or individuals can either mail articles direct to National HQ through RHQ or e-mail them directly to myself.

The Annual General Meeting (AGM) in May was a decided success thanks to the efforts of the Upper Ottawa Valley Branch in organizing a golf tournament and the memorial service. 1st Battalion sponsored a morning at the ranges and 3rd Battalion opened their doors in support of the actual meeting. While attendance could have been better it was noted that the 1000 Island and the Home Station & London District Branches made a notable effort in attending the weekend activities.

The Service and Assistance Fund (SAF), which has as its original roots in the "Small Pack Fund," was activated and began helping Royal Canadians in need. Money that was sitting idle and no longer needed for its original purpose has since been reincarnated as a distress fund for those, both serving and retired, requiring immediate financial assistance as a result of problems not covered by other government support programs. Applications can be submitted to National HQ through RHQ for review and are approved on a case by case basis.

As everyone knows, 2012 was the year of the Queens' Diamond Jubilee and as a first we were able to recognize nine of our members who have gone above and beyond supporting Association activities. Although the QDJM recipients' names have been reported in our newsletter, for posterity I think it worthwhile to repeat here the names of those few deserving souls: Sherry Atkinson, Cliff Collison, John O'Quinn, Russell Smith, Steven Ricketts, Abraham Van Veen - Home Station, London and District Branch;



**LCol RW McBride, OMM, CD  
(Ret'd), Chairman, The Board of  
Directors, The RCR Association**



Al Fowler - Ottawa Branch; Charles Rees - Newfoundland Branch; and Iain MacLean - Quinte Branch. To the many other Royal Canadians both still in uniform or retired who for their service received QDJMs from other sources, well done and congratulations. The large number of recipients reflects admirably on the Regiment. Regrettably, there were still a number of Association members whose efforts we couldn't recognize only because of the limited number of medals we received. After personally reviewing all the nominations we received at National HQ, I can only say that your efforts have not gone unnoticed. Your continuing support is critical if we hope to meet the standards we've set for ourselves.

While this edition of *Pro Patria* dwells on the year 2012, it's appropriate to take a moment to reflect on the future. By the time this edition is received the dust has settled on the 2013 Reunion and the Year of the Korean War Veteran. Beyond that, we have to begin focusing on 100th anniversary(s) of the First World War. The timing for the next reunion lands exactly in the same year that Canada will be recognizing the anniversary of the end of that conflict. To find out more as to where we're headed, I'd ask you to try and make an effort to attend the AGM in May '14 in Petawawa. If it's half as successful as the one in 2012, I can guarantee you'll have a rewarding time.

*Pro Patria*

LCol RW McBride, OMM, CD (Ret'd)

Chairman, The Board of Directors, The RCR Association

## THE AFGHANISTAN REPATRIATION MEMORIAL THE RCR ASSOCIATION CONTRIBUTION

The Royal Canadian Regiment Association presented a cheque for \$2,650 to the Afghanistan Memorial project. The RCR has lost over 30 members to the conflict in Afghanistan and saw the significance of contributing to the project so families can come to reflect.

We as an Association have been approached to donate. Of the 155 names that will be initially engraved on the Memorial, at least 28 will be Royal Canadians as well as a number of others who didn't wear the 8 Pointed Star but were members of an RCR Battle Group at the time of their deaths.

Yesterday, at the monthly National Board meeting (27 Oct), members of the Board voted in favour of contributing 1.5K to the campaign from national funding. As well, it was recommended that we pass the word to each of our Branches in order to solicit further contributions. Branches are under no obligation to do so; however, at least one Branch (Home Station) has already indicated that they will donate \$500.

At the moment, we don't see a formal presentation before Dec of this year (possibly a bit later). Should Branches wish to contribute they can send their donations to National HQ c/o RHQ. Arrangements will then be made for a formal presentation to the organizing committee. We will arrange as well to ensure that those Branches that wish to contribute are



Pictured from L-R: CWO Jim McKenzie, Alan Fowler (President of the Ottawa & District Branch & a National Director), Mayor John Williams, Iain MacLean (President of the Quinte Branch & Director), LCol Christian Roy. Photo courtesy of Emily Mountney.

suitably recognized in some sort of fashion. Should Branches wish to make a contribution on their own behalf directly to the organizing committee that is the Branch's prerogative.

Our National President, Randy Kemp, is the OPI for this activity.

Pro Patria

Bob McBride, Chairman, National Board of Directors

The Royal Canadian Regiment Association

## THE AFGHANISTAN REPATRIATION MEMORIAL (QUOTED FROM [WWW.AFGHANISTANMEMORIAL.CA](http://WWW.AFGHANISTANMEMORIAL.CA))

"The Afghanistan Repatriation Memorial will be a beautiful, permanent memorial honouring our Canadian soldiers – the men and women who have sacrificed their lives in the war in Afghanistan. Set in a park like setting on the beautiful Bay of Quinte and with 8 Wing/Canadian Forces Base Trenton – Canada's largest Air Force base nearby, the Afghanistan Repatriation Memorial will be a fitting tribute not far from where Canadian repatriation ceremonies occur and at the beginning of our fallen soldiers' journey along the Highway of Heroes, from Trenton to Toronto. These motorcades see thousands of Canadians on many of Highway 401's overpasses paying tribute to those killed in action, and their families, all the way to Toronto.

The Afghanistan Repatriation Memorial's design was selected from many entries; each designed to honour our nation's recognition of the loss of sons, daughters, husbands, wives, fathers and mothers. Sadly, 156 Canadian service members have fallen to date in this conflict.

The Memorial site will be approached by a walkway from a dedicated parking area off Highway 2 on the east side of Trenton at RCAF Road alongside the base. The Monument

### Conception of the Afghanistan Repatriation Memorial.

itself is in a quiet and reflective low walled area containing 2 large granite maple leaves – one in red granite inscribed with the Canadian Forces emblem

and Provincial shields. The other leaf is in black granite etched to depict a family's loss with a solitary soldier in black granite depicting a fallen comrade and contains the names of those who have died in the conflict.



The entire site is designed to be reflective and contemplative in character and harmonize with its surroundings. Within the Memorial's circular form, two granite benches will provide seating for those who come to reflect and enjoy the peace and beauty of the memorial site and park.

In addition to the monuments, flags and walkways, the Memorial will be professionally landscaped with shrubbery, plants, flowers and trees. It will also be lighted and maintained year round.

**For further info go to: [www.afghanistanmemorial.ca](http://www.afghanistanmemorial.ca)**

## WATERLOO WELLINGTON NORTH BRANCH, THE RCR ASSOCIATION

*By Ron Gross: Branch President and Sgt Jim Gardiner, CD (Ret'd): Branch Secretary*

The Branch began 2012 moving from the very busy KW Naval Association to the Royal Canadian Legion Branch 530 Waterloo. This was necessary for our older and injured members who had a hard time handling the steep steps to the meeting room. The Royal Canadian Legion Branch 530 Waterloo had an elevator which facilitated our members reaching the meeting rooms with ease.

Our Branch planned to hold CF Reconnect Seminars for our CF Community and their respective families during 2012. These seminars were specifically conducted to aid all of our CF Community Families. The Branch set up a team from our membership to help conduct the seminars. The members were chosen with the thought that they had married their spouses while still serving in the Canadian Forces and that as a result would be very familiar with the problems faced by military families today. The programs presented at the seminars were conducted with the help of CFPSA Ottawa, CF Reconnect Program, CF Appreciation Program, Military Family Resource Center Outreach Coordinators from London and Meaford, OSSIS Outreach Coordinator Hamilton Office, and a Veterans Affairs Canada speaker. Canadian Forces Personnel & Family Services Ottawa Canex CFB Borden, The RCR Museum CFB London, Veterans Ombudsman's Office, Veterans Affairs Canada provided handouts to all who attended. The main speaker was Waterloo Wellington North Branch President Ron Gross.

In January the first of the CF Reconnect seminars took place at our Branch, located at the Royal Canadian Legion Branch 530 Waterloo. There were five different Veteran's



*Top: Ron Gross lays wreath at D-Day Parade, Kitchener, Jun 3 2012*



*Middle: Sgt. Jim Gardiner (Ret'd) and Ron Gross WWSNB laying wreath at the Peacekeepers Parade, Waterloo, Aug 9 2012*



*Bottom: John (Jack) Faulkner laying wreath at the Battle of Britain Parade, Waterloo, Sept 2012*

organizations, with one hundred and twenty five individuals taking part. The second CF Reconnect seminar took place two weeks later in the Kitchener Legion with 35 in attendance. In March the next CF Reconnect seminar was held at the Col. John McCrae Memorial RCL Branch 234 in Guelph, with 43 Branch members present. On May of 2012 our Branch conducted another seminar at the Legion in Walkerton, with three Legion zones participating. On November 18th we were requested to conduct a CF Reconnect seminar at the Legion in Galt. Our Branch also presented the Veterans Ombudsman Town Hall meeting at the Guelph Legion to Veterans from Elmira, Galt, Kitchener, Mt. Forest, Owen Sound, Toronto and Waterloo. About 85 Veterans and spouses were in attendance.

In late October the Branch went into full planning and preparation mode for our school programs. Cpl Frank Reid (Ret'd), former Branch President, took over the school program with assistance from Sgt Jim Gardiner, CD (Ret'd), Branch Secretary. Frank Reid worked through the Memory Project Speaker Bureau. He presented a power point briefing to two classes of 550 students each plus teaching staff, at the KCI High School in Kitchener. On Remembrance Day, Frank Reid spoke at the University of Waterloo.

Jim Gardiner was in charge of the Cubs and Scouts and brought in Ron Gross, Branch President, to assist him with the large Waterloo Cubs and Scouts unit.

Soon after, many requests came into the Branch from the Memory Project Speaker Bureau and Ron Gross and Ron Green briefed at a school in Wellesley on the morning of November 2nd. Then they rushed to attend a service in a nursing home in North Waterloo. On November 8th Ron Gross and Ron Green took part in a Remembrance Service in a





*Above: WWNB Meeting. Front to back left side: Jack Faulkner, Jon Scott, Mitch Edmonson, Jim Gardiner. Centre: Ron Gross. Front to back right side: Jeff Allen - Sgt at Arms, Don Squires - Branch Treasurer, Ron Green. Picture taken by Harty Utech.*



*Operation INFO, Waterloo, Jan 2013*

the Elmira Remembrance Day Parade in the afternoon, wreaths were laid by Ron Gross and Harty Utech. Our Branch laid multiple wreaths on November 11th, with many of our members very busy at parades throughout our area. Sgt Bob Brydon, CD (Ret'd) laid the wreath in Baden, Ontario. Don Martin laid the wreath in Elora, Ontario. Jeff Allen, our Sergeant at Arms, laid the wreath in Kitchener and Ron Gross, Branch President, laid a wreath in Waterloo.

It was a very busy year for Waterloo Wellington North Branch and 2013 will prove to be just as busy. The year 2013 will start off with Operation INFO, an informational program

school in Kitchener with 550 students and teachers. Our Branch was very busy throughout November with little rest, as we additionally took part in the Royal Canadian Legion Waterloo Remembrance Week Program. Students from the schools in Kitchener – Waterloo were bussed to the Legion all week for a power point presentation. There were classes in the morning, followed by more in the afternoon every day all week. The Waterloo Wellington North Branch was represented at this event, but being very busy only two of our members, Frank Reid and Ron Gross, were able to attend at alternating times.

The Branch took part in many parades, including the Battle of the Atlantic Commemoration in May. Don Squires, our Branch Treasurer, laid the wreath on behalf of the Branch. This was because our Branch's CF Reconnect team was in Walkerton at this time conducting a seminar. At the D-Day Parade in Kitchener, the wreath was laid by Ron Gross. At the Peacekeeper Parade and Service on August 9th in Waterloo, the wreath was laid by Ron Gross and Jim Gardiner. At the Battle of Britain Parade in Waterloo in September, Jack Faulkner laid the wreath.

During the November 4th KW Naval Association Remembrance Parade (special service) in the morning and



Three new W/WNB members.  
L-R: Pte. Jonathan Scott,  
Pte Justin Lyon, Cpl Tom  
Palmer. All three served in  
Afghanistan with 3 RCR.

designed to help the CF community understand the many recent changes to the system being made by Veterans Affairs Canada.

We also welcomed two new members to our Branch who have previously served with 3 RCR in Afghanistan, one

with Mike Company and the other with November Company. Additionally, a third former soldier from 3 RCR who served in Afghanistan will be joining us in 2013.

## HOME STATION LONDON AND DISTRICT BRANCH

*By Capt Duncan McMillan (Ret'd), Branch President*

2012 was a good year to be a Royal – as is every year! The Branch again celebrated our traditional Regimental Days, on each actual date, at the Wolseley Barracks WO's and Sgt's Mess. We ate well with luncheons on Paardeberg Day, Pachino Day, Kowang San Day and the Regimental Birthday. Average attendance was 80-90 members and spouses at each event, with a slight increase (over 100) on the Regimental Birthday. Business meetings were held after the Paardeberg and Kowang-San luncheons with about 30 in attendance each time.

The Branch held an annual service of remembrance for the 1968 Parachuting tragedy in Petawawa led by Marv MacDonald, one of the survivors who belong to the Branch, at the Regimental Memorial on 08 May. This year Kim Guest, the daughter of Bruce Chiswell, laid the wreath. Attendees retired to the WO's and Sgt's Mess after the ceremony for refreshments and camaraderie as well as a moving speech by Kim Guest.

Several Branch members attended the National Association AGM in May. We all enjoyed the hospitality shown by members of 1 RCR, 3 RCR and the Upper Ottawa Valley Branch. We enjoyed a great time on the range, without having to pick up brass. There was lots of camaraderie later. The Memorial Park on the site of the old HQ building (E1) was a very appropriate and moving venue for the Sunday morning memorial service.

The Branch received late notice of an event on Peacekeepers Day, 09 August 2012, to be held in Peacekeeper Park adjacent to the Lake Whittaker Conservation Area near Harrietsville, Ontario. A new rappel/abseil tower at the camp was being dedicated to the memory of the late Cpl Brent Poland who had been killed in action in Afghanistan. Members of his family were present for the dedication and although the Branch President

had a commitment that could not be changed John O'Quinn, despite suffering a significant attack of gout at the time, stepped in to organize not only a Branch presence, but the Branch flag party as well.

The Branch participated in the annual Western Fair Warriors Day Parade, the Manor Park annual memorial parade and, of course, the annual Remembrance Day parade. All of these events in London are not only supported by the Branch, but members of the Branch play key roles in them. The impact of The RCR is not only felt by seeing those on parade, but

in the work done behind the scenes. The Branch is always torn between representing the Regiment at the main parade at the Cenotaph in Victoria Park downtown and the annual service held at the Regimental Memorial. 2012 in particular saw the 4th Battalion in strength at the Regimental Memorial with the parade supported by the Regimental Pipes and Drums from Gagetown. The Pipes and Drums were in town for the weekend and played for the 4 RCR Change of Command on Mons Day, 10 November.

Initially two Diamond Jubilee Medals were received through the National Council of Veteran's Associations and The RCR Association by Capt Sherry Atkinson (Ret'd), our Branch Patron, and Capt Cliff Collison (Ret'd). Subsequently, additional medals became available through the National Council of Veterans Associations and the following Branch members also received the well deserved Diamond Jubilee Medal: John O'Quinn, Steve Ricketts, Russell Smith and Abe Van Veen. Several other members of the Association, including two spouses, also received the medal through other agencies. Well done to all.

December was busy as always with the ROIC taking place in London, as well as celebrations of the Regimental Birthday held by both the Branch and the 4th Battalion. The Branch continued a tradition of making a cash donation in support of the "Toys for Tots" program run by the serving soldiers of

---

L to R: Leo Joseph, a veteran of the Korean War and Frank Gaudio, a veteran of WW II, pictured after the 11 November Service at The RCR Memorial at Wolseley Barracks (photo courtesy of RT Walsh).



RT Walsh indicates the stone marker commemorating Cpl Brent Poland's sacrifice, Peacekeeper Park, 09 Aug 13 (picture courtesy of Marlene Walsh).

---





*Left:* Col Aitcheson, the Col of the Regt, presents Cliff Collison with his Diamond Jubilee Medal at the Regimental Officers Indoctrination Course Mess Dinner.

*Right:* Jan Dabrowski and Abe Van Veen in line for some “roast beef of Olde England” from Huron House Catering at the Branch Regimental birthday luncheon.

31 CBG which includes, of course, our own 4th Battalion. The Branch also held a New Year's Eve dinner dance in conjunction with the WO's and Sgt's Mess.

The Scotia Isles Coffee Club, where John and Pat MacDonald and family continue to provide a venue for camaraderie and fellowship, continues to meet every Wednesday morning. Unlike Branch meetings it is not unusual to find 40 or more Royals stop in over the course of the morning. Gold Bricks were placed at the Regimental Museum in memory of several deceased members. In addition to Gold Bricks for those who participate in the coffee club the members of the club continue to support the annual ALS walk in memory of the late Gene Madore.

The Home Station London and District Branch has some 170+ members in all categories, but still needs to attract our more recent retirees and veterans. Some progress is being made here and best wishes are offered to George Myatte who assumed the duties of Branch Membership Secretary from the capable hands of Monique Southwell just prior to the end of the year.

## KINGSTON BRANCH, THE RCR ASSOCIATION

*By Tom Tarrant, Branch President*

Greetings from the Kingston Branch! Our members enjoyed another interesting year of Branch activities and had visitors from far away places in attendance at several of them.

On Friday, 24 February, members of the Association assembled once again at the Minos Restaurant on Princess Street to celebrate the Battle of Paardeberg. There were 34 people in attendance, an even split of Regular serving and 'recently' retired members of the Regiment, who braved the end of a snow storm to make it to the restaurant on time for the 7:00 pm start of activities. The dining room was arranged in hollow square so that any guest could see every other guest throughout the evening. BGen Jim Simms and his wife Mary Jo were in attendance. Jim gave a good account of how busy the regular



component of the Regiment is these days and also talked of how important the 'family' aspects of the Association are to all members of the Regiment, both serving and retired. The food was excellent as usual and a fine time was had by all in attendance.

Several members of the Kingston Branch took part in the Annual Jack Vance Golf Tournament in Tweed during May. The winners of the tournament, Tom and Florence Tarrant, Bill Peters and Rusty Bassarab, followed in the footsteps of another Royal Canadian fearsome foursome who won the tournament in 2011. The win was achieved by a combination of letting Rusty do his thing, a lot of help from Lady Luck and a strict adherence to the rules in effect on the day. On 11 August, about 40 members of the Branch met at the Army, Navy, and Air Force Club on Gore Road to enjoy a tasty steak or chicken lunch with all the fixings, as well as corn on the cob and other delights. The event was a great success with visitors from all over Southern Ontario in attendance. Colonel Joe Aitchison updated all in attendance on his visit to Afghanistan and the outstanding performance of officers (both male and female) and their soldiers in the training mission in Afghanistan. It was a good afternoon for all in attendance.

The Regimental Birthday was celebrated on the 8th of December with our RCD brethren who hosted this year's event. There were updates on regimental activities by MGen Clive Milner (Ret'd) and by the Colonel of the Regiment, Colonel Joe Aitchison, which was appreciated by all in attendance. They both mentioned the close bonds of our two regiments since their founding in 1883. Ken Cooper did his usual outstanding job in preparing the magic elixir for the Ortona Toast. The RCD proved to be good hosts in that the RCR Association members present won all three of the door prizes, including a hefty 50/50 draw and a 'glass turkey' which was won by Jack O'Brien.

This event also saw the Kingston Branch Presidency handed from Tom Tarrant to Rick Hatton under the watchful eye of the Colonel of the Regiment and all "Royal Canadians" in attendance.

Many members of the Branch are preparing for a trip to Newfoundland and the 130th reunion in St. John's on the August long weekend. It should be a great get together for all who attend.

Kingston Branch sends its best wishes to all members of the Regimental family.



## NEWFOUNDLAND BRANCH

*MWO Bruce King, President of the Newfoundland Branch*



L-R: CWO John Tarrant (Ret'd); WO Shawn Dean (RSS); BGen Ed Ring (Ret'd); Mr. Charlie Rees (QDJM Recipient); MWO Bruce King (Branch President); WO Chuck Martin (Ret'd).

Greetings to all Royals from the Newfoundland Branch. It has been some time since our last submission and an update is certainly due. Our Branch enjoys a very active membership of approximately 25-30 members.

In June of 2009 it was our pleasure to host Major-General Walter Holmes (Ret'd), then the Colonel of the Regiment. During his visit we attended the grave sites of all Royals who lost their lives in Afghanistan and are buried in Newfoundland. At each site we performed the Act of Remembrance ceremony. On June 30th he was a guest at the Beaumont Hamel Mess Dinner. July 1st is Canada Day, a day to celebrate, but here in Newfoundland it is Memorial Day and marks the Battle

of Beaumont Hamel. During the Memorial Day ceremony the Colonel of the Regiment laid a wreath at the National War Memorial to commemorate those Newfoundlanders who served in The Royal Canadian Regiment and who have died in the service of our country.

During Major-General Holmes' visit we of the Newfoundland Branch presented the idea of marking the 130th Anniversary of The Royal Canadian Regiment by having the Regimental Reunion here in St. John's, Newfoundland. This idea was fully supported by the Colonel of the Regiment and the senior leadership of The Royal Canadian Regiment Association. Within days of receiving this confirmation we started forming a committee and getting things moving. Over the past year we have had several meetings and we have a reunion committee of ten people. Our goal is to make this a great reunion and to expose everyone attending to the culture and traditions that you will only find here on this rock in the North Atlantic. For those who have never been here before you are in for a treat that you won't soon forget.

In other Branch news in 2012, CWO Terry Hurley retired from the Canadian Armed Forces, but is still living here in St. John's. Both Terry and his wife Roxanne received the Queens Diamond Jubilee Medal at a ceremony at Government House hosted by Lieutenant-Governor John Crosbie. Our other recipient of the QDJM was Mr. Charlie Rees, who received his medal from BGen Ed Ring (Ret) at a ceremony at the Fort Pepperrell Mess



BGen Ed Ring (Left) and  
Mr. Charlie Rees (Right).

on Feb 7, 2013. Ex-Royal, Col Shawn Leonard, is now the 37 CBG Commander and BGen Ed Ring (Ret) is the Honorary LCol of the 5th Canadian Ranger Patrol Group. 2012 has been a very busy year for our Branch with our main focus being the 130th Reunion here in St. John's on Aug 2-4th 2013. On behalf of The RCR Association Newfoundland Branch I would like to wish you all the very best in the years to come. Pro Patria!

## NOVA SCOTIA BRANCH, THE RCR ASSOCIATION

*Don Allen, Branch President*

Greetings from all Royals of the Nova Scotia Branch. We held four Regimental functions this year: Paardeberg Day; Pachino Day; Kowang-San Day; and the Regimental Birthday. On 12 December 2012 all Royals were invited to celebrate our Regiment's birthday with the serving Regimental members of the Atlantic Area. The venue for lunch and a toast to the Regiment's health was the Old Triangle Alehouse, located in downtown Halifax. This event saw an excellent turnout and was enjoyed by all our members.

Our Branch members are looking forward to the Regimental Reunion taking place at St. John's, Newfoundland over the 02-04 August 2013 long weekend. Hopefully we will meet many Royals, retired and serving, for an enjoyable weekend.

## OTTAWA AND DISTRICT BRANCH

*By Bob Near, Vice President*

During 2012 the Ottawa and District Branch continued to benefit from – as well as enjoy – the presence of serving Royal Canadians posted to NDHQ. This included our coming together for a number of activities, including Pachino Day and Regimental Birthday celebrations. We were especially delighted whenever active members of the Regiment were able to get away from their desks to attend our monthly luncheons and beer calls. The Branch continues to be fortunate in having use of the Infantry Room in the Army Officers' Mess, with its adjacent bar and complementary Friday lunches.

Through winter and spring, we managed a typical turnout of 20-25 members. President Al Fowler and Vice President Geoff Hutton kept everyone updated with news on Regimental happenings, planned activities for the Branch, and reports on members who might be ill or in hospital. Everyone was also asked to check with Jim Gunn, our Secretary-Treasurer, to ensure that their coordinates for the Branch nominal roll were up to date, and that they remembered to toss a "toony" into Jim's hat, to help with Branch expenses.

Come spring and the return of a considerable number of Snowbirds from Florida and other warm climes, Branch tempo picked up, with our gatherings becoming bigger and livelier. Pachino Day was celebrated on 13 July in traditional fashion with a spaghetti lunch and plenty of "Italia Rosso," provided by the generosity of one of our members. The turnout was excellent, with a good balance of serving Regular Force folk and Branch retirees. Our Pachino celebration also featured a guest speaker, LCol André Levesque (Ret'd) of the Directorate of Honours & Recognition at NDHQ. LCol Levesque gave a most informative presentation on the Canadian Honours system, including how awards are decided. Members were able to cap off the afternoon's festivities by purchasing a raft of regimental memorabilia provided by the Regimental kit shop which came down from Petawawa for the occasion. Our thanks to RHQ for providing this much appreciated service!

Following the summer "stand-down" the Branch got into Regimental activities in earnest, beginning on 26 October with the annual gathering in Ottawa of the Regimental Executive. We were honoured to attend the "meet and greet," hosted by the Colonel of the Regiment, Joe Aitchison, and enjoyed the opportunity to mix with a broad swath of the Regiment's leadership, including Army Commander LGen Peter Devlin and the command teams of the Battalions. It was a wonderful, informal evening which allowed Branch members to renew old friendships and make new ones, while appreciating the solid professionalism the Regiment's senior leaders bring to the Canadian Army!

At the end of October, the Branch conducted its Annual General Meeting (AGM), under the Presidency for the last time of Al Fowler who, after seven years of dedicated service



BGen Denis Thompson presents Al Fowler with the Queen's Diamond Jubilee Medal.

to the Branch, was hanging up his spurs. Vice President Geoff Hutton, having decided to depart Ottawa for the "forest city" of London, in order to be closer to family members, also bade us a fond farewell. All members extend to Al and Geoff our heartfelt thanks for the excellent stewardship they rendered the Branch during their tenures!

In recognition of Al's service to the Branch, to the National Association, and to the Regiment at large, on recommendation of Col Aitchison, Al was awarded the Queen's Diamond Jubilee Medal. The actual presentation was made in Jan 2012 by BGen Denis Thompson, with National

President, Bob McBride, observing, having made a special trip down from Petawawa for Al's "pinning" ceremony.

The final bit of business at the AGM was to approve a new President and Vice President for the Branch. Acclaimed into the top job was Ivan Fenton, recently retired as a Major-General and Commander Land Forces Western Area. Filling the Vice President slot is Bob Near, who retired in 2010, his last service post being a Major at the CF Warfare Centre in Shirley's Bay, Ottawa. Remaining in place as our Treasurer is the venerable Jim Gunn,





### Ivan Fenton took over from Al Fowler as President of the Ottawa and District Branch in Oct 2012

---

who has done yeoman work in keeping the books balanced and ensuring the Branch remains "in the black!" Both Ivan and Bob upon being endorsed for their new positions said they would endeavour to meet Branch members' needs and expectations. This includes an emphasis on outreach to bring more members into the Branch, to keep in mind our elderly and ailing, and preserving and promoting the Regiment's history through special events that members would value and enjoy. Maintaining close relations with our Regular Force comrades here in Ottawa will also feature high on Ivan's list. In that regard, we were pleased to welcome LCol Marty Lipcsey, Deputy J5 Plans for Joint Operations Command, as the serving members' Liaison Officer to our Branch.

A number of activities in November and December finished off our year. These included a presentation by Major-General Jon Vance, Director of the Strategic Joint Staff (SJS), on the role and functioning of the SJS and what the major challenges are facing the CF. General Jon also on this occasion conducted a re-badging of Captain Mark Gill who was transferring over to The RCR from the PPCLI and slated for posting to 3 RCR. A warm welcome into The Royal Canadian Regiment from all of us in the Ottawa Branch goes out to Mark and his family!

General Jon also took a moment to give us an update on his dad's health. LGen "Jack" Vance (Ret'd), former Colonel of the Regiment, is now receiving full-time institutional care in a residential facility in Tweed. We asked Jon to take back to his father our best wishes and to let him know that he remains in our thoughts and prayers.

On 30 November, as per tradition, we were joined by our Black Watch comrades to celebrate St Andrew's Day. Our own "suitably Scottish" Robbie Robertson was tasked with the address to the haggis. Robbie's poetic oration was one of passion and panache, bringing a tear to the eye o' many a brae' laddie! Luckily there were no children present, because when Robbie used his skean dhu to savagely attack the defenceless haggis, there was lots of spatter. Once the wee haggis had stopped fighting and was declared dead, a dram was enjoyed by the honourable company, and another St. Andrew's Day successfully concluded.

As we entered December, there was plenty to keep Branch members engaged, both in celebration of our Canadian military history, and in commemorating fallen comrades. In this latter regard, Sunday 2 December was a particularly miserable day, the temperature just below freezing, with a mix of icy drizzle and wet snow. Notwithstanding, a number of Branch members led by Bob Near braved the elements to participate in the Wreaths Across Canada (WAC) ceremony held at the Beechwood National Military Cemetery. The WAC is a newly established event, begun in 2011 by retired members of the CF, for the purpose of remembering and honouring all those who served in the CF and are now in their final resting place in a military cemetery. The concept entails the laying of pine



*Left:* The Branch laid a wreath at the grave site of Pte R.R. Thompson, winner of the Queen's Scarf.

*Right:* Dec 2012 the Branch participated in the Wreaths Across Canada Ceremony. By MGen D.C. Spry's headstone at Beechwood National Military Cemetery are Al Fowler, Del and Don Jazey (with two of their grandchildren) and Bob Near.

wreaths on every military headstone in Beachwood and, eventually, all military cemeteries across Canada. Serving on the Board of Directors for WAC is CWO Dan Bradley (Ret'd), one of our own Royal Canadians. This was a very moving event, with the Chief of the Defence Staff leading the several hundred people present in the laying of the wreaths. Our Branch representatives ensured that among the many headstones no Royal Canadian was overlooked. We also made a special visit to the burial plot of MGen Dan Spry, who passed away in 1989. Immediately following, a side excursion was made to the Pioneer Cemetery in Chelsea, Quebec, where a wreath was placed on the grave of Pte Richard Roland Thompson, who was awarded the Queen's Scarf for his heroic acts while serving with the 2nd (Special Service) Battalion of The RCR during the South African War.

On 6 December, to mark the awarding of three new Battle Honours to The RCR, deriving from the service of our affiliated Militia antecedents in the War of 1812, Branch members enjoyed a guided tour of the Canadian War Museum's special exhibition on that war. This was an excellent outing, the displays and artefacts outstanding in their quality, especially regarding the brilliant leadership of General Isaac Brock and the tenacity of Canadian militiamen. Bob Near, a military history buff, whose "great x 4" grandfather fought in the War of 1812, provided special colour commentary on the capture of Detroit, for which The RCR now carries the battle honour of that name! The Branch plans to do more of these War Museum visits, as they are a great way to bring to life Canadian military history while instilling pride in the accomplishments of our regimental forbears.

Later in December, we celebrated the Regimental Birthday – twice. The first time on 13 December in the Sergeants and WOs Mess at Cartier Square Drill Hall, where with our Regular Force brethren, we recalled the Regiment's 60th birthday celebration at the Ortona Crossroads in Italy. In the same fashion as was done in 1943, we toasted the Regiment from white china mugs liberally provisioned with dark rum, sugar and water. This set us up



*Left:* Regimental Birthday Dinner, 15 Dec at the Ottawa Hunt and Golf Club were special guests LGen Peter Devlin and his wife Judy. Also enjoying the occasion are Liz and Al Priestman and Vera Near.



*Right:* Regimental Birthday Dinner, World War II and Korean War veterans with their spouses, L-R: Francine and Jim Gunn, Eileen and Ed Hollyer, and Eric Devlin.

well for the hearty lunch which followed, and good comradeship abounded for the rest of the afternoon.

Our second birthday celebration took place on 15 December, with a splendid dinner at the Ottawa Hunt and Golf Club. Organized by Jim Gunn, we managed to fill ten large tables with 79 attendees comprising Branch members and their spouses, along with a good number of serving Royal Canadians. Our special guests for the evening were LGen Peter Devlin and his wife Judy. We were especially delighted to have with us a number of WW II and Korean War veterans. These included Ed Hollyer, Eric Devlin, Jack Commerford, Jim Gunn, George Ferguson and Terry Meigher. Dance music was provided by the Jazz Ensemble of the Governor General's Foot Guards. Our own piper, Hugh MacPherson, also provided music, including a stirring rendition of the Regimental March. All in all, a very fine occasion complemented by a fall of fresh snow glistening in the Christmas lights of the surrounding pine trees, making for a pretty scene indeed.

In summary, the Ottawa and District Branch had an excellent year, benefiting from the close ties with serving Royal Canadians in the Ottawa area, and by our fine meeting facilities thanks to the generosity of the Army Officers Mess (mind you, we do help with the bar profits). Financially we remained in good shape, and under Al Fowler's stewardship, were able to make a \$500 donation to the Pipes and Drums of 2 RCR, as well as a similar donation to the CF Afghanistan War Memorial in Trenton. We look forward to expanding our numbers with an active outreach program, including keeping in touch with those who are on the sick list or otherwise unable to attend our meetings. We will also continue to keep a caring eye on our WW II and Korean War veterans. Indeed, we consider them to be the Regiment's living treasures!

Regimental Birthday Dinner, L-R: Drew and Joya Halpenny, Rick Dick, Vera and Bob Near, Dave Declerq, Mary Dick and Patricia Declerq.



## THE SCOTIAN ISLE RCR COFFEE CLUB 2012 REPORT

*Pat McDonald, Honorary CWO, Scotian Isle Bakery, London, Ontario*

Note from Capt R.T. Walsh (Ret'd): Mrs. Pat McDonald and her husband, John Angus McDonald, are the owners of the Scotian Isle Bakery in London, Ontario. John Angus is a Royal who served with the 1st Battalion at Soest, Germany in the early 1960s. Pat, a native of Glace Bay, Nova Scotia, and John have been married for 50 years and have operated the Scotian Isle Bakery for the past 25 years. The Wednesday morning RCR Coffee Club has gained some fame in the Regiment and visitors to London often try to arrange a visit. This is Pat McDonald's report of the activities of the Coffee Club during 2012.

The RCR Coffee Club is still going strong after more than 20 years. On Wednesday mornings we see our regular 35 to 45 retired Royals coming in from London and surrounding areas. Attendance drops off slightly during the winter months when our Snowbirds go south of the border. By the end of March the Snowbirds are back to swell the ranks again.

Visitors during the year included MGen Walter Holmes and Col Don Denne. MGen Holmes gave an inspiring talk to the veterans and explained some of the new technology used by the young soldiers of today. Irene Mathysen, MP, Member of Parliament for the local riding, is a frequent visitor and is considered to be an honorary member of the club. She is a strong advocate of veteran's rights and has a particular interest in Parkwood Hospital, the local veteran's facility. Other visitors during the year were Ron Parkinson of Kingston, Ont., Hubby Hunter from Fredericton, NB, and Nelson Bishop from Weymouth Falls, NS. Georgiana Stanciu, the Curator of The RCR Museum, visits the boys on occasion and keeps everyone up to date on museum happenings.

This year, with due pomp and ceremony, yours truly, Pat McDonald was promoted to Honorary Chief Warrant Officer by the members of the club. The badge of rank was pinned on by Marv McDonald and was donated by Don Riley. It is now my honour and



John Angus MacDonald and wife Patricia, owners of Scotian Isle Bakery on right. Association member Dave Stafford on the left of photo.



Right: Mrs. Pat MacDonald. Centre: Kari Pasma, Scotian Isle staff.



duty as Honorary Chief Warrant Officer to keep order in the club every Wednesday morning.

The London Walk for ALS took place in September. Our Scotian Isle team, which is named "Gene's Royals" in memory of Gene Madore who passed away as a result of ALS, gathered as usual at the restaurant for a jump-start early morning coffee. They then carpooled to Springbank Park where the ALS Walk took place. Under the leadership of Marv McDonald, Gene's Royals raised \$1,710.00 in sponsorship donations for the good cause.

We remember our three loyal club members who passed away in 2012, Art Preece, Bill Springer and John Jesso.

The coffee club ended the year with the usual memorable Christmas gathering. Rev Frank Mantz delivered the Christmas prayer and Dale Robinson proposed the toast. Christmas goodies and treats, compliments of Scotian Isle, were enjoyed by all.

These men share friendship and camaraderie that is so heartwarming to see. They are there for each other no matter what. That is why this club is so important.



Colonel of the Regiment, Col WJ Aitchison, attending the Scotian Isle Coffee Club.

## TORONTO (PHOENIX) BRANCH

*Colonel Geordie Elms, MSM, CD (Ret'd)*

Hello Royal Canadians in the GTHA...Hope you have had a good summer.

The intent of this "SITREP" is to outline the "Regimental Year" and to introduce the key personalities who have agreed to take us through it. Within the next few weeks we will have confirmed the actual dates for the core Branch sponsored events. When we have them I will send SITREP 2/12. If you have an idea for a gathering on an event and are willing to take on the job of an Office of Primary Interest (OPI = Organizer) please let us know.

NOTE: If you know a Royal Canadian or somebody from another Regiment or Corps that has served "Pro Patria" please pass this on to them and we will add them to the list

## THE GTHA BRANCH OF THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT ASSOCIATION (GTHARCR) - LEFT AND RIGHT OR ARC

As most of you know our "Toronto Branch" has had its ups and downs over the years. Two years ago we stood up the Toronto (Phoenix) Branch using a model that had been successful in a few other branches - most notably in Ottawa. It seems to work and we are going to stay with it for the coming year. I encourage you to formally join The RCR Association. Doing so helps us to keep you up to date with what is happening in your Regiment. You can find information and documents on The RCR Association on the

Regimental website: \*[http://theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/association/assn\\_docs.html](http://theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/association/assn_docs.html)

We don't hold traditional meetings. We hold gatherings around significant Regimental dates throughout the year and the format will always be quite simple:

- (1) We meet socially. All our meetings are "mixed". Spouses and guests are always welcome.
- (2) The President or OPI says a few introductory remarks/introductions.
- (3) The Senior Serving Royal Canadian and the Colonel of the Regiment, if present, say a few words.
- (4) We move as quickly as possible into the social part of the meeting so that people get the chance to speak and renew acquaintances with the people they came to see.
- (5) Every event is managed by an OPI and every event is self-funded (pay as we go).

## **THE BRANCH EXECUTIVE**

Here again we don't really have a formal executive that meets. We do most of it by email....and we are a "Committee of the Whole"....

Co-Chairs - Geordie Elms and CWO Ray Joseph (Ray is also the RSM of the 48th Highlanders and has offered us the use of his Mess for our gatherings and events).

Senior Serving Royal in the GTHA - BGen Omer Lavoie recently arrived as Commander Land Forces Central Area

LCCA/32 CBG Rep - Capt Lazlo Benak

Canadian Forces College Rep - Major Eleanor Taylor

Jamaica Ex-Soldiers Association (JESA) - President - Stanford Elliott; Secretary - Cedric Dryden

## **EVENT OPIS**

OPIs - Nov 11 SOP - CWO Ray Joseph

OPIs - Regimental Birthday - Ian MacKinnon/Mark Walden (Note: Mark is also President of the Treble Victor Organization. TV helps us with organizing and administering some events but more importantly TV is an organization that helps members who retire/release from active service to seek opportunities in the private sector).

OPIs - Paardeberg - Maj Rushen/Capt Benak (LFCA HQ Group - Serving Royal Canadians

OPI - Pachino - Note: We do not hold a Branch Pachino Event and members are advised to join the Hast&PE Regt event at Belleville Armoury on 10 July annually.

OPI - September 2013 Meet and Greet - TBA

## THE CALENDAR

**Note: \*\*\* denotes a GTHA RCR ASSOC BRANCH SPONSORED EVENT.**

### NOVEMBER

\*\*\* 8 - JESA - The Jamaica Ex-Soldiers Annual Gala Fundraiser takes place at the Woodbridge Convention Centre 1900 Hrs. - Cost \$65.00. Contact Cedric Dryden (jesa\_ca@hotmail.com)

\*\*\*11 - Gather at the Toronto City Cenotaph at 1045 Hrs. Attend the City service. Afterwards we go for a pub lunch. Ray Joseph will advise the location for the lunch before-hand.

### DECEMBER

\*\*21 - Regimental Birthday Happy Hour at the Steam Whistle Brewery/Old Roundhouse. Once date is confirmed will advise price and RSVP. OPIs Ian MacKinnon and Mark Walden (mark.d.walden@gmail.com)

### JANUARY

1 - Levee. Members of the GTHA RCR are welcome to join for Levee at the Messes of the 48th Highlanders from 1200 Hrs. onward (timings TBC)

### FEBRUARY

\*\*\* Paardeberg Luncheon - TBA (by Capt Benak (lazlo.Benak@forces.gc.ca))

### APRIL

27 - Presentation of Colours to 3RCR (TBC) in Toronto. LCol Kevin Cameron G3 LFCA and former CO 3 RCR will have more to report on this early in the New Year.

### JULY

10 - Pachino Day - RV 1030 Hrs. at the Belleville Armoury. There is a short service followed by a spaghetti lunch.

### AUGUST

2-4 Aug - 130th Regimental Reunion - St John's, NL.

### SEPTEMBER

\*\*TBA

As we go forward please feel free to look for and suggest ways to help us grow here in the GTHA. The intent is to connect us as Royal Canadians. If it works and you are willing to ...we'll give it a try!

## WINNIPEG BRANCH

### Queen Elizabeth II Diamond Jubilee Medal



On 5 December 2012, the Lieutenant-Governor of Saskatchewan, Her Honour the Honourable Vaughn Solomon Schofield, S.O.M., S.V.M., recognized two members of the Regimental Association – Winnipeg Branch, with the presentation of the Queen Elizabeth II Diamond Jubilee

Colonel Dan Whittaker, CD, Commander 38 Canadian Brigade Group, and Her Honour the Honourable Vaughn Solomon Schofield.



Major-General Dennis C Tabbornor, CMM, MSM, CD (Ret'd) and Her Honour the Honourable Vaughn Solomon Schofield.

Medal at Government House in Regina, Saskatchewan.

### Regimental Birthday

On 21 December 2012, members of the Regiment, past and present, gathered at the St. James Legion in Winnipeg to celebrate the 129th Birthday of the Regiment. Present were Pte Norm Bay, Cpl MacKenzie and Leigh Landry, CWO Gary and Del Micklethwaite, Maj Ron and Lil Shaw, Maj Jeff and Muriel Smith (Ret'd), MGen Dennis and Christine Tabbornor (Ret'd) and Col Dan and Kristin Whittaker. War stories were told, the Regimental Birthday was toasted and all had a great time.



Left to right: Dan Whittaker, Kristin Whittaker, Muriel Smith, Norm Bay, Leigh Landry, MacKenzie Landry, Christine Tabbornor, Jeff Smith, Dee Micklethwaite, Gary Micklethwaite, Ron Shaw and Lil Shaw.

## THE RCR TRUST FUND

Most members of the Regimental family are probably aware of The RCR Trust Fund, at least in general terms. Most are probably also aware that money from the Trust has been used in the past to support worthy Regimental activities, such as: celebrating our history, connecting with comrades, supporting those in need and reinforcing the importance of the Regiment in Canadian society. What many may not be aware of is how the Trust “fits” into the Regimental family.

The Trust Fund was initially formed in 1971 and is a registered charity. The Trust is currently governed by a Board of Trustees composed of 10 individuals, with a balance of serving and retired members to ensure that decisions are made with a sound understanding of the various components of the Regiment, while maintaining an appropriate detachment from government and CF leadership. A four-person executive consisting of a Chairman, Vice-Chair, Treasurer and Secretary conducts routine business, relying on the knowledge and insight provided by the remaining Trustees: Commander Home Station, the Regimental Secretary, the Regimental Major, the Chairmen of the Museum and Association, and the RSM of the 4th Battalion. The RCR Trust Fund is also represented at REC and Senate





*Left:* Annual General Meeting of The RCR Trust, April 2013. Left to right - CWO Dan Bradley (Ret'd), Maj Cam Carbert (Ret'd), Maj Dave Nolan (Ret'd), Col Bill Peters (Ret'd), Maj Paul Gauthier - other Trustees attending via teleconference.

*Right:* The purpose of the Trust – to support the history, traditions and members of the Regiment.

meetings in order to better understand financial priorities and contribute to Regimental decision-making.

Decisions taken at the last general meeting of the Board of Trustees allocated about \$200,000 to various purposes over the course of 2013, mostly to RHQ and the Museum, but also to other important priorities such as support to needy veterans and students attending university. Trustees are also seeking to build capital through new initiatives, such as planned giving, and the reinvestment of interest to ensure the long-term viability of the Trust.

More details can be found on the Regimental website or by contacting Trustees, who will continue to work towards the enrichment of the Regimental experience, as exemplified in the photo above.

## THE RCR ASSOCIATION BURSARY AWARDS FOR 2012

The Royal Canadian Regiment Association awards up to three bursaries annually of \$1,500.00 each. The Bursary Committee consisted of Bob McBride, Randy Kemp, and Steve Anderson. This year's recipients are as follows:

1. Miss Jessica Rolfe, daughter of CWO Eric Rolfe, the RSM of the 2nd Battalion, and his wife, Barbara Rolfe. Miss Rolfe was an active participant in the student council during her years at General Panet High School in Petawawa, ON. She will be attending the University of



CWO Eric Rolfe RSM 2RCR, recipient  
Ms. Jessica Rolfe (daughter of CWO Rolfe), Col Thomas Geburt (Ret'd).



Cpl Warren Altman, Mrs. Krista Altman, Ms. Katelyn Altman (daughter of Cpl Altman), recipient Mr. Jeremy Altman, Col (Ret'd) Thomas Geburt (Ret'd).



CWO Dennis Robinson (Ret'd) with recipient Ms. Rain Maki (CWO Robinson's granddaughter).

Western Ontario this fall and will initially study sociology. Her intent later in her academic career is to pursue a law degree.

2. Mr Jeremy Altman, son of Cpl Warren Altman, currently posted to the Infantry School. Mr Altman was the OHS valedictorian at the graduation ceremonies held this past June and was very active in athletics at OHS, particularly track and field and wrestling. He will attend Saint Thomas University this fall, majoring in criminology.
3. Miss Rain Miki, granddaughter of CWO D.R. Robinson (Ret'd). Ms Miki attended Lockerby Composite School where she was actively involved in athletics of all kinds. Much of her spare time was dedicated to volunteering in many worthwhile activities. She will be attending the University of Waterloo, School of Architecture.

The number of bursaries awarded depends upon the number of applicants and their suitability (applications to be received at RHQ no later than 31 July). Eligible applicants must be:

- a. a child or grandchild of a serving, former serving or deceased member of The Royal Canadian Regiment; or
- b. a serving member of The Royal Canadian Regiment or a spouse of a serving member; or
- c. a member in good standing of a Cadet Corps affiliated with or sponsored by The Royal Canadian Regiment; and
- d. in his or her final year of secondary schooling and preparing to attend an institute of higher learning (university, trades school, teachers' college, technical college, nursing school).

- e. In the case of a serving member or serving member's spouse, the above criteria apply except there is no time limit between completing secondary school and commencement of attendance at an institute of higher learning.

The winners of the bursaries are chosen on scholastic achievement, community service activities, military/cadet service (if any) and family financial position.

Applications must be received at Regimental Headquarters by 31 July, with final marks submitted by 31 August of the year of application. Applications can be obtained through The RCR Association, Regimental Headquarters or online at The RCR Association Website at: [www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca)



Private circa 1900

## "LEAVE A LEGACY"

**LEAVE A LEGACY** is a unique collaborative program that brings together donors, charitable organizations, and allied professional partners. The simple message of Leave a Legacy is "leave something for charity in your will or estate plan."

Currently, 86% of individuals in Southwestern Ontario support charity on an annual basis, and yet only 9.5% have made arrangements to make a gift to charity in their will or estate plan. When asked "why," respondents replied that "no one had asked them," "no one suggested they make a gift for the future," and "they didn't think of it."

Leave a Legacy is a public awareness initiative intended to inspire Canadians into action through the sharing of stories about donors with foresight, by highlighting the positive impact that donors can make on the charities they care about, and by explaining the substantial tax incentives in place to encourage philanthropy among all Canadians.

Individuals of all ages and socio-economic backgrounds have made decisions to give back to those charities that have positively impacted their lives or members of their family. Numerous financial vehicles are in place and many options are available, from bequests in wills, to gifts of life insurance policies, bonds, stocks or charitable gift annuities, and gifts of property.

Clearly some of you have taken the "Leave A Legacy" message to heart!

During the course of The RCR Museum Campaign we received our first planned gift from a donor who has made The RCR Museum Endowment Campaign the owner and beneficiary of a sizeable insurance policy. Also, The RCR Museum has been the grateful recipient of bequests from the Estates of Col R.M. Dillon (Ret'd), Kathleen M. Dodd, John L. Donovan, MWO N. Stephen Horan (Ret'd) and Capt F. Innes Hammond (Ret'd).

The generous planned gifts received by the Campaign were a great benefit to The RCR Museum. At this time, it is our hope that you will remember The RCR Museum and consider making a planned gift to preserve the Museum for the future.

Leave a Legacy Southwestern Ontario is just one of over 140 initiatives taking place across North America. The Royal Canadian Regiment Museum is proud to be a member organization of the Leave a Legacy program in London.

Leave a Legacy brochures are available from The RCR Museum.

### IN LIEU OF FLOWERS

**IT HAS BEEN THE CUSTOM**, in the past, to send flowers to the funeral home or church as a sign of respect for a deceased relative, friend or comrade. Increasingly today, the immediate family suggests that "in lieu of flowers" a gift be made to a charity of choice. Members of The Royal Canadian Regiment family are increasingly using The RCR Museum Endowment Fund as a source of recognition "in lieu of flowers" in memory of the departed person.

This form of remembrance is especially fitting, as the donation is not spent but added to The RCR Museum Endowment Fund. The interest from the Museum Endowment Fund provides funds for the operation of the Museum. Therefore, this is indeed a fitting way to commemorate the life of a family member, friend, or comrade who has given years of service to The Royal Canadian Regiment.

We sincerely hope that you will continue to use this very meaningful and lasting expression of your sympathy for those whom you have lost.



# The Royal Canadian Regiment Museum

By Dr. Georgiana Stanciu, Curator/Director

With staff turnover, renovation projects, exhibit expansion, hopes for visitor services and public relations growth, the year 2012 is a milestone in the history of The Royal Canadian Regiment Museum.



## STAFF NEWS

Capt Claus Breede (Ret'd) ceased his contract as the museum curator in April 2012, after several years of planning the museum expansion. Lisa Holmes, who filled the position of assistant curator, left for Quebec City in May 2012. During her two-year tenure with the museum, she greatly contributed to the collections management process, and supported daily operations including booking tours, gift shop routine operations and co-op students training.

Dr Georgiana Stanciu took over the curator's position at the end of May 2012. Romanian born, Dr Stanciu studied at the Fine Arts Academy in Bucharest (Romania), where she obtained her undergrad in 1990. Initially keeper for the European Art collection, Georgiana became the Head of the Department in 1995. At the same time, she successfully completed a M.A. degree in International Cultural Relations and Cultural Management at Université de Dijon while attending classes within a joint program with UNESCO Paris (France). In 1997 she came to Canada and in 1998 she was accepted at Université de Montréal, Quebec as a PhD candidate. In 2006 she was appointed as the curator for the National Air Force Museum of Canada in Trenton, Ontario. Throughout her career as a museum curator, in addition to various papers published in Romanian, English and French, Georgiana saw numerous projects completed in the area of exhibit development, collections management and educational programs.



Museum Curator:  
Dr. Georgiana Stanciu

## VOLUNTEERS AND STAFF



Sgt Markus Brants and Jimmy Welhauser working in the gift shop on the medal mounting project.

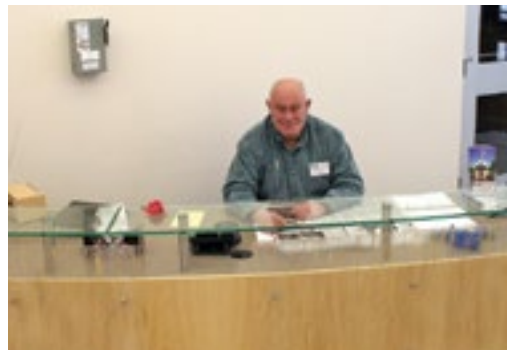
As staff numbers have significantly decreased since the Regimental Headquarters moved from London to Petawawa, one of the museum's priorities is to augment the man power available for routine operations. Members of the Board of Directors took over some of the tasks, however in

order to ensure proper daily routine and to achieve the museum's goals in the short, medium and long terms, there is a requirement to expand the number of positions, each with their specific type of know-how. It goes without saying: each specific expertise addresses vital functions of a museum such as public relations, collections management, education and visitor services.

For now, recruiting more volunteers is one of the museum's highest priorities. Volunteers always helped the museum, but since September 2012 recruiting has intensified and as a result a detailed Volunteer Program has been developed. This document outlines provisions as to Health and Safety, Ethics in the work place, and Recognition, all based on current DND and/or provincial government regulations. In addition, the document includes job descriptions for the volunteer positions, such as gift shop cashier, education facilitator, artefact cataloguer, research assistant and social media assistant. The volunteer numbers thus increased and I would like to take the opportunity to extend the museum's appreciation for everyone's generosity and outstanding commitment. THANK YOU all for helping the museum to move on!



Capt Michael O'Leary giving a lecture at St Paul's Cathedral in London. The chosen topic was in regards to the Colours laid at the cathedral by various militia and/or permanent force units, active in south-western Ontario since the early 19th century. Battalions of The RCR have laid Colours in the London cathedral over the years.



Capt. Duncan McMillan (Ret'd) welcomes visitors every Thursday morning.

policies and creating an appropriate communication structure between the museum, Londoners and members of the Canadian military including the regimental family. It is expected that the volunteer recruitment campaign will continue; the museum goal is to establish a pool of approximately 50 volunteers to support routine operations.

---

## RENOVATIONS AT WOLSELEY BARRACKS (WEST WING)

---

The renovation/construction project at Wolseley Barracks (West Wing) was completed in 2012. This project included major upgrades to the more than hundred-year old building, such as: barrier-free access, archway entrance transformed into museum foyer, expanded exhibit area, new gift shop, temporary exhibition gallery and restrooms.

The project was possible with major contribution from the CF Museums & Historical Collections section of the Directorate of History and Heritage within DND. Other provincial agencies and private sponsors supported this project.

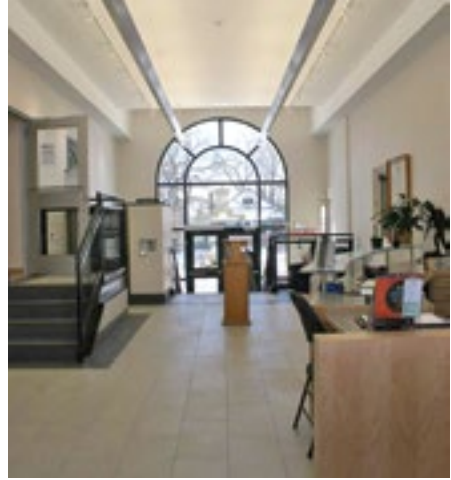
A selection of images was prepared to illustrate the changes. Each image is identified accordingly.

*Top right:* The archway entrance at Wolseley Barracks in April 2010, before the beginning of the project.

*Top left:* The archway entrance in March 2013 upon completion of the construction.



Views of the south wall of the archway entrance before the renovation began.



Views of the south wall of the archway entrance after construction was over.

## EXHIBIT DEVELOPMENT

Expansion of the exhibit space is always very much desired by museums around the world. However, the increase of area allocated to show the museum collection comes with its own challenges, sometimes quite serious. The permanent gallery at The Royal Canadian Regiment Museum doubled in space as a result of the latest expansion/renovation, resulting in as many challenging trials in an attempt to adjust to the new layout, and to properly depict the Regimental history.

Initially, the project was centered on creating the basic exhibit infrastructure (lighting and display cases). This situation had to be rectified and consequently, two major components were added at the end of 2012. First, the interpretive plan was revised as to incorporate major military operations in Canada and across the world that The RCR was part of over at least these past 20 years. Second, upgrading some of the information or, simply, improving the exhibition techniques to modern standards seemed to be an obligation.

With the above-mentioned goals in mind, the new interpretive plan features the staging in chronological sequence of the regimental history from 1883 to 2010 (as per floor plan attached); this portion of the permanent exhibition occupies a little over 75% of the space available on the second floor at Wolseley Barracks (West Wing).

A display on the role of the infantry will take the visitor to the end of the



The space allocated to the gift shop allows for installation of an automated retail system, further expansion on the type of merchandise, and proper showing of the articles offered to the interested costumers.



museum tour. This includes weaponry, transportation, communications, uniforms, pipes and drums, militia elements throughout south-western Ontario, and culminates with the spreading of the Regiment throughout the eastern provinces. An important place is reserved for the 4th Battalion, our Reserve component, which continues to be located at Wolseley Barracks in London, ON.

In order to implement this plan, work commenced with numerous calls for proposals aiming at attracting exhibit design expert companies. The beginning of the permanent exhibit featuring the period 1883 to 1939 will not be affected for some time, but all other areas will be re-arranged to fit into the new locations, re-created, or simply created from scratch. The WWII Italian street scene is now set in a different background; the intention is to add a new level of audio-visual interpretation in order to bring the visitor into a more accurate “mouse-holing” situation. The Korean War bunker was re-arranged to include a static re-make of the famous picture of Pte Mathews awaiting medical care as a full-scale diorama. The UN Observation Post was placed in a Cyprus themed background. One important addition is a segmented full-scale reproduction of an Armoured Personnel Carrier (APC) M113A, a familiar vehicle to all those who spent many years of service during the Cold War at CFB Fort York, Soest, Germany or CFB Baden-Soellingen. Many other changes were brought to the UN Peacekeeping missions during the period 1965-2005, but the most important addition is the “War on Terror” section. The floor plan attached shows the configuration of this new section of the permanent gallery, with the exact themes and the visitor flow.

---

## VISITOR SERVICES AND EVENTS

---



L-R: Sgt Brants, Maj Joyce (Ret'd) and Cpl Chabot ready to host the crowds during London Doors Open.

Until November 2012, the museum functioned at less than half capacity. Due to ongoing construction and all collateral changes, this situation had an impact on the museum's visibility within the community and consequently on the overall numbers of visitors.

As the construction project was getting closer to completion, numbers picked up again and the museum became nevertheless a major highlight during the London Doors Open event, the weekend of 27 to 29 September 2012. This annual event (province wide) is run by the London Heritage Council and aims at bringing together all heritage/cultural organizations in town for a week-end of artistic production and cultural tourism. With major support from the London Heritage Council, a large crowd visited the museum and the 31st





Brigade outdoors display of vehicles and military equipment.

In November 2012, in conjunction with the 4 RCR change of command, a museum preview was scheduled. This event was designed to give an update on the status of the museum expansion project upon completion of construction. Members of the regimental family, contractors and museum staff spent an enjoyable evening while admiring the new configuration of the archway at Wolseley Barracks, the expanded exhibit area on the second floor and the new gift shop.

As 2012 came to an end, planning for 2013 went on. The highlights of 2013 activities will be: completion of the permanent gallery, reinforcing the volunteer numbers and source funding for paid staff, developing a Visitor Services Department and promoting the museum within the local community without neglecting the regimental family.



<https://www.facebook.com/RCRMuseum>



<https://twitter.com/RCRMuseum>



[http://www.linkedin.com/groups/Royal-Canadian-Regiment-Museum-4805295?home=&gid=4805295&trk=anet\\_ug\\_hm](http://www.linkedin.com/groups/Royal-Canadian-Regiment-Museum-4805295?home=&gid=4805295&trk=anet_ug_hm)

*Top left:* Cpl Cornish was presented an original “Thank you” by students from Robart’s School for the Deaf upon their visit to the museum in November 2012.

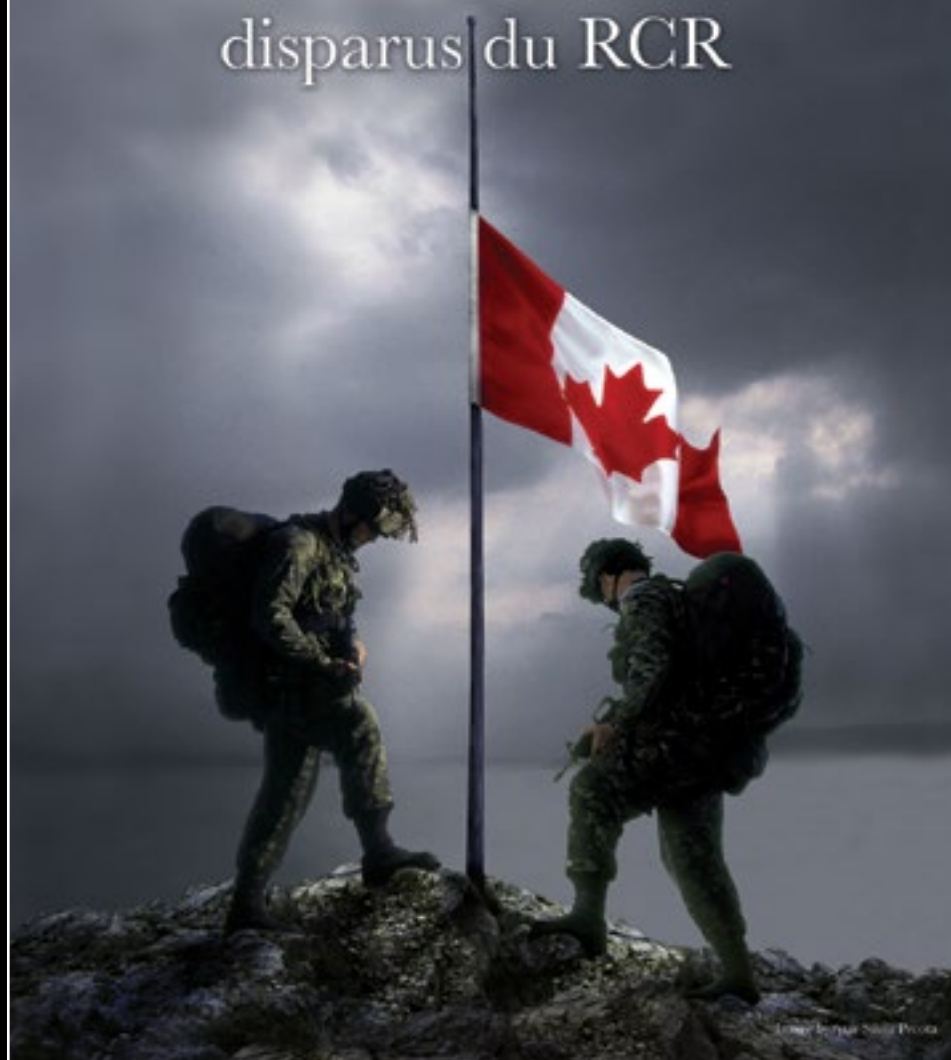
*Top right:* Bill Johnston (left), museum commissioner, and Ted Crocker (right), long time volunteer, ready to host the museum preview on 9 Nov 2012.

*Bottom left:* BGen Gary O’Brien (Ret’d) welcomes invitees to the museum preview, 9 Nov 2012.

*Bottom right:* 2 RCR Pipes and Drums performing at the museum’s preview in front of a large audience, 9 Nov 2012.



Fallen Comrades  
of The RCR  
Camarades  
disparus du RCR



Longue Pointe Photo Studio

# Departed Comrades of The RCR - 2012

Sgt Arthur Charles Preece (Ret'd)	02 Jan 2012	London, ON
Sgt Randall John Arthur Bonany (Ret'd)	02 Jan 2012	Hamilton, ON
LCol Robert E. "Bob" Clark (Ret'd)	13 Jan 2012	Sooke, BC
Vernor William "Bill" Springer	13 Jan 2012	London, ON
WO William Henry "Bill" Wright (Ret'd)	14 Jan 2012	Brandon, MB
Capt Linden Colin Rupert Mason	25 Jan 2012	Kingston, ON
Cpl Chris Shallow	25 Jan 2012	Ottawa, ON
Maj Lloyd "Sam" Meckbach (Ret'd)	31 Jan 2012	Brentwood, BC
Reg Billington	17 Feb 2012	Scarborough, ON
Karl Kavanaugh	22 Feb 2012	Langford, BC
Maj Ron Furlotte (Ret'd)	25 Feb 2012	Fredericton, NB
Harold Henry "Papa" Hayden	01 Mar 2012	Oromocto, NB
LCol Roger De Gobeo (Ret'd)	05 Mar 2012	Kelowna, BC
D. Stuart Wanless	17 Mar 2012	Petawawa, ON
Beverly Henderson McTaggart	27 Mar 2012	London, ON
Cpl Ian Ritchie	06 Apr 2012	Brampton, ON
Capt Edward Hubert McKillop (Ret'd)	07 Apr 2012	Sydney, NS
Lt William Reid (Ret'd)	09 Apr 2012	Owen Sound, ON
Capt Donald McRae Lee (Ret'd)	10 Apr 2012	London, ON
George F. Burrows	10 Apr 2012	Windsor, ON
Thomas Osborne	14 Apr 2012	Windsor, ON
CWO D.D. "Don" Reekie (Ret'd)	04 May 2012	Stony Plain, AB
Sgt Phillip C. Morris (Ret'd)	05 May 2012	Edmonton, AB
Graham Sproule	05 May 2012	Edmonton, AB
Sgt Harvey Gignac (Ret'd)	06 May 2012	Kingston, ON
Maurice Joseph "Moe" Robillard	23 May 2012	Arnprior, ON
WO Arnold Joseph Comeau (Ret'd)	02 Jun 2012	Weymouth, NS
Maj Bryan Goutouski (Ret'd)	14 Jun 2012	Tillsonburg, ON
MWO David J. "Dave" Hynes (Ret'd)	16 Jun 2012	Ottawa, ON
Donald Leon Shufflebotham	17 Jun 2012	Ottawa, ON
Armand William "Moe" Collin	17 Jun 2012	London, ON

Gordon Hamel	23 Jun 2012	London, ON
Melvin George "Mel" Pennell	01 Aug 2012	Sudbury, ON
Thomas William "Bill" Shearer	14 Aug 2012	Oshawa, ON
Kenneth Allan Ekstrom	18 Aug 2012	Owen Sound, ON
Morris Henry McGarrigle	10 Sept 2012	Fredericton Junction, NB
Ronald James Joseph Delagarde	12 Sept 2012	St. Catherines, ON
WO John Alexander Hogan	23 Sept 2012	Hanwell, NB
Raymond Hachie	25 Sept 2012	Peterborough, ON
WO John Ellis Travis (Ret'd)	05 Oct 2012	New Glasgow, NS
Edward James "Ed" Schijns	05 Oct 2012	Hopewell, NS
Verner Alfred "Vern" Hisdale	09 Oct 2012	Chilliwack, BC
Ernest Samuel "Sam" Pengelly	12 Oct 2012	Kingston, ON
LCol Brian Nelson Smith (Ret'd)	18 Oct 2012	Delhi, ON
Maj James McLean Bassett (Ret'd)	23 Oct 2012	Coquitlam, BC
Capt J.E. "Rick" Miller (Ret'd)	24 Oct 2012	Toronto, ON
Sgt Philemon "Phil" Abboud (Ret'd)	25 Oct 2012	London, ON
Capt Wallace "Wally" Fowler (Ret'd)	27 Oct 2012	Petawawa, ON
WO David Michael Quirk (Ret'd)	30 Oct 2012	Halifax, NS
Sgt Bernard Kerry Barrie (Ret'd)	05 Nov 2012	Sydney, NS
John Glyndower Marlow	09 Nov 2012	Winnipeg, Manitoba
WO1 A.A. "Jack" Naylor (Ret'd)	15 Nov 2012	London, ON
Bernard Alvin Goetz	22 Nov 2012	London, ON
CWO Garnett James Justice (Ret'd)	22 Nov 2012	Kingston, ON
Maj George Archie Stoner (Ret'd)	25 Nov 2012	Nanaimo, BC
Cpl Anthony Reid	07 Dec 2012	Petawawa, ON
Maj Joseph "Al" Conyers (Ret'd)	18 Dec 2012	London, ON
Richard Turcotte	18 Dec 2012	London, ON
Stuart Naylor	20 Dec 2012	London, ON
MWO Tom Kingston (Ret'd)	22 Dec 2012	Brockville, ON
John Leslie "Les" Lowther	24 Dec 2012	Oromocto, NB

# We Will Remember Them

We use these words rather frequently.

They have become a part of the response to the act or words of remembrance that are spoken on such occasions as Remembrance Day or at other commemorative ceremonies or events.

The words come from a poem written by a British poet and art critic, one Laurence Binyon, who lived from 1869 to 1943.

The poem, entitled "For The Fallen", was written in 1914, shortly after the beginning of the First World War. The quotation is found in the fourth stanza of the poem which is seven stanzas long. The third and fourth stanzas are reproduced below.

*"They went with songs to the battle, they were young,  
Straight of limb, true of eye, steady and aglow.  
They were staunch to the end against odds uncounted;  
They fell with their faces to the foe.*

*They shall grow not old, as we that are left grow old:  
Age shall not weary them, nor the years condemn.  
At the going down of the sun and in the morning  
We will remember them."*

Just thought you'd like to know.

Pro Patria

Col W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD

Colonel of the Regiment







## **The Royal Canadian Regiment EDUCATION FUND FOR THE CHILDREN OF FALLEN SOLDIERS**

Following a request by the family of Cpl Brent Poland, The Royal Canadian Regiment established a fund to provide support for the post-secondary education of the children of soldiers of the Regiment who have died in the service of Canada.

Donations to this Education Fund may be forwarded to Regimental Headquarters of The RCR. Cheques should be made out to "The RCR Fund - Education Fund" in order to ensure they are donated to the appropriate sub-account.

Cheques may be sent to:

**Regimental Headquarters  
The Royal Canadian Regiment  
Victoria Barracks  
PO Box 9999, Stn Main  
Petawawa, Ontario K8H 2X3**

Donations may be made online by credit card or PayPal through the Regimental Store at

**[www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/kitshop](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/kitshop)**

---

# TERMS OF REFERENCE – CHILDREN OF FALLEN SOLDIERS BURSARY PROGRAM

## General

In response to a request by the family of Cpl Brent Poland following his death in Afghanistan in April 2007, The Royal Canadian Regiment has established the 'Children of Fallen Soldiers Bursary Program' to provide support for the post-secondary education of the children of soldiers of the Regiment who have died in the service of Canada.

## Purpose and Objective

The objective of this program is to assist financially those eligible students studying at a degree or diploma granting post secondary institution, full or part time.

## Value

The maximum value one can receive from this bursary is \$1000 per academic year. If the number of applicants exceeds the monies available to provide the \$1000 bursary for each request, the bursary amount will be split accordingly on a priority basis to provide for more applicants, but will not go below \$500 per applicant. The bursary can be used at the discretion of the recipient, and is intended for, but not limited to, tuition, books, equipment, transportation, etc.

The bursary is paid by cheque from RHQ, direct to the applicant. The bursary is taxable.

## Eligibility

The following guidelines will be used to determine eligibility and priority of award for education support:

- a. Applicants must be the child or stepchild of a soldier who has died 'on duty' (operations or training) while a member of, or serving in a unit of, The Royal Canadian Regiment. In keeping with the national criteria for service deaths, members must have been included in the Books of Remembrance;
- b. Support will be given to those children attending post-secondary institutions for their first degree or diploma; and,
- c. Priority will be given to those children attending their first year of studies; those attending later years will only be considered if all first year applicants have received education support.
- d. An applicant cannot receive a bursary more than 4 times.

Those eligible for this bursary are not excluded from also applying for the Association bursaries.

## Application Process

Applicants must fill out the enclosed form and submit it to RHQ. Submission can be direct to RHQ via the applicant, or thru any regimental means that will forward it to RHQ on the applicant's behalf (i.e., units, serving and retired regimental personnel, regimental mentors, etc).

All applications are to include proof of academic enrolment for fall session of the calendar year.

## **Timelines**

The deadline for applying is 31 July of each calendar year.

## **Approval Process**

Disbursement of funds for the 'Children of Fallen Soldiers Bursary Program' is procedural and dependant on funds available to disburse. Approval is not based on academic merit, standing, or personal financial circumstance.

Applicants must only prove eligibility through the application process in order to be considered, no other supporting documentation is required.

Late applications will not receive bursaries, or be considered for bursaries in the current year unless funds remain from the current year's disburseable earnings.

## **Disbursement Committee**

The Regimental Council will award the Bursaries through RHQ. Due to timelines involved, the Regimental Council will most likely award these bursaries secretarially. RHQ will compile applicant information for the Regimental Council and will forward it for Council NLT 15 Aug of each calendar year. The Regimental Major, Regimental Adjutant, and Regimental Warrant will sit as bursary council members in order to compile information and do selection based on the eligibility guidelines.

## **Fund Management**

Donations received for the bursary program will be maintained in a sub-account of The RCR Trust. Disbursements of earned interest will be made available for education support to the children of fallen soldiers. It is intended that individual assistance cheques will be a maximum of \$1000, but no less than \$500, with assistance provided to as many eligible applicants as possible in each year without affecting the Fund principal investment.

A share of earnings will be reinvested each year to maintain the value of the principal amount against inflation. This portion will be determined by the same guidelines used to manage The RCR Trust Fund. Earnings, which have not been disbursed, will also be reinvested with the principal amount.

Coordination of disbursements will be exercised by a Fund Management Committee consisting of:

- a. The Chairman of The RCR Trust,
- b. The Regimental Major, and
- c. The Regimental Adjutant.

Throughout its annual review, if the fund committee determines that there is an excess of funds for current and future requirements, or in the event of there being no eligible applicants in a given year, the Fund Management Committee can request to REC to transfer a portion of funds to other regimental bursary programs.

### **Additional Clarification**

The following are some additional points to clarify the bursary program:

- a.** The most important part of the application is the supporting material that proves eligibility.
- b.** Financial need is not a consideration, and eligibility is based solely upon meeting the listed eligibility requirements.
- c.** This bursary supports post-secondary education only and is not intended for high school or graduate studies.

### **APPLICATION FORMS**

Please contact Regimental Headquarters through the website:

**[www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca)**



# REGIMENTAL PHOTO GALLERY



*Above:* Gagetown, 13 February 2012. Change of Pace Stick Ceremony between CWO A.E. Penton (centre), incumbent RSM of 2 RCR, and CWO E.J. Rolfe (right). Ceremony is presided over by LCol A.T. Ruff, CO of 2 RCR.

*Left:* CWO E.J. Rolfe has accepted the pace stick, symbolic of the appointment of RSM 2 RCR, from the hands of LCol Ruff. CWO Rolfe is now the RSM of 2 RCR.



## 2 RCR 1965-69 Subalterns Reunion



"Sandy McQuarrie and Iain MacLean organized a first-class gathering of a large number of Subbies who were in 2 RCR during 1965-1969. We all had a fabulous time and after finally recognizing others (after 43 years) it was just like we were back in the 60's although not nearly as rambunctious. I have attached two photos - see how many you can recognize." Don McKelvey. 2 RCR Subalterns 1965-1969, the Guys, *Front Row-L to R:* Dave Morkem, Dave Honey, John Hill, Iain MacLean, Foster Laycock, Joe Aitchison, Bob Mahar. *Back Row-L to R:* Don McKelvey, Ken Bettles, Gord MacDougall, Jim Walden, Ted Campbell, Ron Day, Chris Wellwood, Jim Senecal, Al Itenson, Doug Parent, Al Ditter, Sandy McQuarrie.

*Bottom: The Gals, Front Row-L to R:* Anita Walden, Noreen MacDougall, Francoise McQuarrie, Susan Bowen. *Back Row-L to R:* Carol Honey, Elva Aitchison, Liz Wellwood, Jory Parent, Linda Morkem, Marg MacLean, Janet Senecal, Ann Mahar, Karen Ditter.

BGen J.B. Simms (left) and BGen M.J. Pearson (right) commemorate Paardeberg Day at Jerusalem in the Armenian Quarter, 27 February 2013.

BGen Pearson is deployed to Jerusalem as Commander Canadian Contingent Operation PROTEUS and is a former Regimental Colonel; BGen Simms is the Director-General of Land Capability Development/Chief of Staff Land Strategy and is the Chairman of the Regimental Senate.

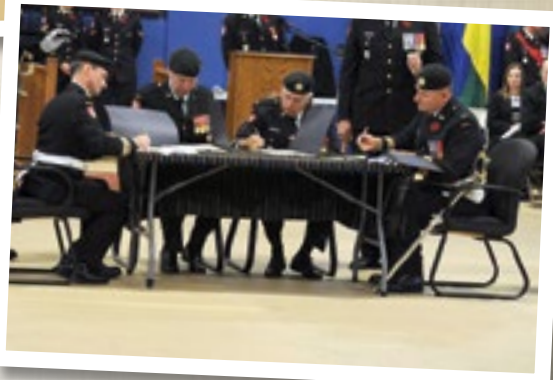


## 4 RCR Change of Command Parade



*Left:* On 10 November 2012, at the Home Station, Wolseley Barracks, in London, ON, command of the 4th Battalion was transferred from Lieutenant-Colonel Gary P. Willaert, CD to Lieutenant-Colonel Joeseeph W. Robinson, CD. LCol Willaert leads 4 RCR for the last time.

*Right:* The 4 RCR Change of Command parade was held in Beaver Hall, and the Reviewing Officer was Colonel Brock A. Millman, CD, the Commander of 31 Canadian Brigade Group (31 CBG). The Honorary Lieutenant-Colonel, Colonel W.J. Pettipas, CD was also in attendance. From L-R: LCol Willaert, Col Millman, Col Pettipas, LCol Robinson.



*Left:* LCol Willaert addresses the Battalion. He commanded 4 RCR from 15 May 2010 - 10 Nov 2012.

*Below:* LCol Robinson leads 4 RCR in a March Past as LCol Willaert receives the salute.







## *Afghanistan Roll Of Honour*

Two Royal Canadians, Jim Devlin (left) and MWO Ed Gallant (Ret'd), present Afghanistan Roll of Honour to Royal Canadian Legion Branch 322 at Ajax, ON.

The Afghanistan Roll of Honour was built as a tribute to our Fallen from Afghanistan by Royals Jim Devlin and Ed Gallant.



Capt Mark Gill, a former officer of the PPCLI, is re-badged into The RCR by MGen J.H. Vance, Ottawa, 30 Nov 2012.



MGen J.H. Vance welcomes Capt Kevin Carleton into The RCR, May 2012, at NDHQ Ottawa. A component transfer, Capt Carleton served previously with the Governor-General's Foot Guards, where he was at one time the RSM.

MGen J.H. Vance re-badges Capt Leigh Mathieson into The RCR, May 2012, NDHQ Ottawa. A component transfer, Capt Mathieson served previously with the Governor-General's Foot Guards and 4 RCR.



## *COTR attends Pachino Day*

The Colonel of the Regiment, Col W.J. Aitchison, attends Pachino Day/Landing in Sicily Day at Belleville, ON, 10 July 2012. This is an event hosted by the Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment. Capt Terry Riddle of The RCR is standing beside Col Aitchison.





*1 RCR Sami House  
in Cyprus,  
Christmas Day 1966*

L-R: Pte Ron Gross, Cpl Bob Beatty, Cpl George Robinson, Cpl John Bowers and Cpl Brian Howe. Picture from Jim Hickson's Association site, property of Johnny Bowers.



*John Babcock memorial service,  
Paardeberg Day, 27 February 2010,  
at Spokane, Washington.*

Mrs. Dorothy Babcock (wife of the late John Babcock who, until his death, had been the last known living Canadian soldier from the First World War) accepts a presentation in honour of her husband from the CDS, General Walter Natynczyk, and a delegation of Royal Canadians. From L-R: LCol Kevin Cameron, MWO Derek Ingersoll, General Natynczyk, Mrs. Dorothy Babcock, and BGen Denis Thompson. John Babcock, who had served with The RCR during WWI, lived in Spokane during his final years. He died on 18 February 2010 at the age of 109.

*Top right:* John Henry Foster "Jack" Babcock aged 19.

*Bottom right:* John Babcock (23 July 1900  
– 18 February 2010) in later life.





## *Mrs. Jean Snow 106th Birthday*

Mrs. Jean Snow, wife of Brigadier T. Eric Snow and Regimental icon in her own right, on her 106th birthday, 10 Nov 2012, Fredericton, NB.

Mrs. Jean Snow celebrates her 106th birthday.



*Above right:* LCol A.T. Ruff, CO of 2 RCR, congratulates Mrs. Snow on her 106th birthday; CWO E.J. Rolfe, RSM of 2 RCR, in background.



*Below:* CWO Eric Rolfe and LCol Alex Ruff share a humorous moment with Mrs. Jean Snow.

*Bottom right:* Brigadier Eric Snow





Georgiana Stanciu, Curator of the Regimental Museum, met with Regimental veterans during a visit to the RCR Coffee Club at Scotia Isle Bakery in London, Ont., on August 29, 2012.

L-R: Sgt Chic Warden, CD (Ret'd), Georgiana Stanciu, Ph.D, Curator, and CWO Marv MacDonald, CD (Ret'd). Georgiana spoke to the veterans about the Museum expansion and the need for volunteers to help operate the museum.



Ottawa & District Branch members visit the Canadian War Museum, 7 Feb 2013, to see Northwest Rebellion and Battle of Paardeberg Exhibits.

L-R, Bob Near, Drew Halpeny, Robbie Robertson, Don and Dell Jazey, Rick Reid, Marie-Louise Dewitt, Ivan Fenton, Bob Anglin, Jas Haley.

## *Ottawa Branch Regimental Birthday Dinner*

*Top:* Ottawa Branch Regimental Birthday Dinner, L-R: Sue Clark, Vera Near, Don Jazey, Hugh McPherson, Del Jazey, Susan McPherson.

*Bottom:* Ottawa Branch Regimental Birthday Dinner, L-R: LGen Peter J. Devlin (Guest of Honour), MGen Ivan Fenton (Ret'd) (Ottawa Branch President), Mrs. Judy Devlin.







*Top:* Ottawa Branch Regimental Birthday Dinner, 15 Dec 2012.  
3 RCR vets, L-R: Bob Near, Don Jazey, Rick Dick.

*Bottom:* Ottawa Branch Regimental Dinner, 15 Dec 2012. LGen Peter J. Devlin, Commander Canadian Army, with the Governor-General's Foot Guards Jazz Ensemble under Sgt Rob McKinnon.



*BGen Omer H. Lavoie is appointed Commander  
of Land Force Central Area (LFCA)*



28 June 2012, Denison Armoury, Toronto. BGen Omer H. Lavoie is appointed Commander of Land Force Central Area (LFCA), replacing Brigadier-General Fred A. Lewis. Presiding over the Change of Command ceremony was Lieutenant-General Peter J. Devlin, CLS and Senior Serving Royal.

BGen Lavoie is well known for his command of the 1 RCR Battle Group in Kandahar during 2006-2007 and his outstanding leadership during OP MEDUSA and the Battle of the Panjwahi. He has recently completed a highly successful tenure of command as Commander of 1st Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group.

Seated L-R: BGen Lewis, LGen Devlin, BGen Lavoie.

---

*Private John Donovan of  
Charles Company, 1 RCR, in  
service dress on 02 July 1959.*

Photo taken at Home Station, Wolseley Barracks, on occasion of visit by HRH Prince Philip and a Regimental Trooping of the Colours. Pte Donovan served with 1 RCR from 1956-1962. Photo provided by Mrs. Marianne Donovan, wife of the late John Donovan.



Lieutenant Robert Girouard with BGen Omer Lavoie after the Infantry Officer Graduation parade held in August 2012 in Gagetown, NB. Lt Girouard commissioned from the ranks after serving in 1 RCR as a corporal. He completed the UTPNCM program and was awarded top candidate in his final phase of infantry officer training. He has returned to 1 RCR as a platoon commander with Charles Company. Lt Girouard is the son of CWO Bobby Girouard, RSM of 1 RCR, 2005-2006, and of Jackie Girouard.



CWO M.R. Hornbrook, MMM, CD, served as the Regimental Chief Warrant Officer of The RCR from 12 Apr 2007 - 25 Jul 2012. In honour of his tenure of appointment, in November 2012 he was presented with a Regimental decanter set and flask by the three Regimental Sergeants-Major of the three regular battalions. L-R: CWO E.J. Rolfe (2 RCR); CWO Hornbrook; CWO K.R.J. Donovan (1 RCR); and CWO K.M. Olstad (3 RCR).



# THE DUKE *of* EDINBURGH'S TROPHY

## An Anecdote Shared

*By Colonel W.J. Aitchison, OMM, CD, Colonel of the Regiment*

**B**ack in the early 1960s, the Duke of Edinburgh sponsored an annual competition that bore his name. Any unit of which he was Colonel or Colonel-in-Chief was invited to compete in a fairly grueling two-day series of events focused on marksmanship and physical fitness. Teams consisted of three officers, one Captain and two Lieutenants or Second-Lieutenants, three senior NCOs, three Junior NCOs (Lance-Sergeants or Corporals) and three Privates or Lance-Corporals.

Shooting tests included run-downs, carries, a forced march and a mini-obstacle course with both SMG and service rifle, and the final event was a three-mile run to be completed in less than 16 minutes. Competitors included units such as the battalions of the Parachute Regiment, Royal Marine Commandos and Ghurka battalions, and the field was a very tough one. The winning team held the principal trophy for a year and received a "keeper" trophy. The competition was suspended, and then cancelled in the mid or late '60s, probably because of the expense associated with the competition.

At various times teams from all battalions of the Regiment competed but none had much success except for a string of 2 RCR teams that competed and won in 1962, 63 and 64. The win in 1962

---

The Duke of Edinburgh's Trophy and the historic 1963 winning team from 2 RCR. Photo taken at Wolseley Barracks, London, Ontario.

---



was a signal event, the first occasion on which the competition had been won by a Commonwealth unit. The subsequent win in '63 marked a further precedent as no unit team had won the trophy in consecutive years. The third consecutive win in 1964



.....

The courtyard of Buckingham Palace.  
The victorious 1963 2 RCR Duke  
of Edinburgh's Trophy Team.

.....

actually caused less fanfare than the 1963 win.

Following the 1963 win, the members of the winning team were invited to Buckingham Palace to receive the trophy from HRH The Prince Philip early

the following year. The photo above was taken in the courtyard of Buckingham Palace following the presentation. Those shown in the photograph are, from left to right, Pte AJ Legoff, Sgt JA O'Quinn, Lt WJ Aitchison, Capt DG Dean (deceased), Cpl RF O'Quinn (deceased), HE Lionel Chevrier (Canadian High Commissioner to Great Britain), Sgt EE Laporte, LCol JWP Bryan (deceased, then CO 2 RCR), LCpl IJ Nickerson, 2Lt DS Morkem (holding main trophy), LCpl KR Burrill, Sgt SEM Tremblay (deceased), Sgt KD Dans, Pte TD Mombourquette. The keen-eyed will note the medallions worn on the right pocket of the patrol dress uniform, which medallions I continue to wear on my service dress uniform – these were the individual awards presented to team members.

The anecdote comes to mind because of a more recent event. On Friday, 14 Sep 12, Elva and I had the privilege of dining with HRH The Prince Edward, who is Colonel-in-Chief of the Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment garrisoned in Belleville, Ontario, where I make my home. When I was presented to His Royal Highness prior to dinner, I asked his indulgence to permit me to relate the anecdote that follows.

When the team arrived at Buckingham Palace for the audience with Prince Philip at which he would present the D of E Trophy, we were shown to an

.....

Gagetown, 1984, HRH Prince Philip with Col Aitchison, then CO of 2 RCR. Note the two Duke of Edinburgh's Trophy winning team medallions on Col Aitchison's tunic.

.....





.....

HRH The Prince Edward, Colonel-in-Chief of  
the Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment.

.....

opulent reception chamber in the Palace. We were understandably nervous – after all – we were 12 young “Colonials” in the residence of The Queen and unused to such pomp and circumstance. Our nervousness grew as the time for the presentation came and went and HRH had not yet appeared. It peaked as he entered the reception chamber significantly later than the time that had been anticipated.



Prince Philip, in his inimitable fashion, put us completely at our ease with his opening words, which I recall as “I’m sorry I’m late, but as you may have heard, we had a bit of an incident here last evening.”

This is the story I shared with Prince Edward last week. What makes it more than just another tale is that the date of the presentation of the Trophy was 11 March 1964 and the “incident” to which Prince Philip alluded was the birth of Prince Edward the previous evening in Buckingham Palace. To use the words “small world” hardly begins to describe what I think is a most incredible coincidence. That I should have had the opportunity to relate this to Prince Edward more than 48 years after the fact is almost unbelievable.

I thought you’d appreciate me sharing this.

Pro Patria

Colonel Joe



# Once a Royal, Always a Royal!

*By Warrant Officer Anthony H. Jones, Ceremonial Guard  
(formerly Regimental Warrant Officer).*

Corporal Jason Young left the 1st Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment in December of 2011. He has recently (May 2012) graduated from the Ontario Provincial Police Training Academy and was awarded the D. Craig Campbell Memorial Award as the outstanding recruit voted by his peers and staff. Besides being the most outstanding recruit, he was also top in drill and was the flag party commander for the graduation parade.



Cpl Young was a member of 7 Platoon, Charles Company, 1 RCR Battle Group during Task Force 1-10. At the time he left the Battalion he was serving in F Company. On numerous occasions he had volunteered as the bugler for Base units at military funerals and was also the bugler for the 1 RCR Battle Group during the Remembrance Day Parade in the field on 11 November 2009.

Cpl Young was awarded a 1 RCR CO's Coin in 2009 for dedication to duty. During work up training, despite being very sick, he came back to the field for a final attack when he realized his section was short on personnel. This kind of dedication and commitment carried Jason Young through his police training and he is now posted to the Red Lake, Ontario, OPP Detachment.

From his comments below you can tell that Jason is a very humble young man. He is an inspiration to us all.

Jason Young, former member of Charles Coy, 1 RCR, receives his badge after graduating as outstanding recruit from the OPP Training Academy. WO Anthony Jones looks on.



WO Jones congratulates Jason Young after the latter receives his OPP badge.

**Editor's note:** Jason Young sent the following message to WO Anthony Jones:

*"Anyways, I thought I would send you a few pictures from the graduation and some information on the award, etc. The award is called the D. Craig Campbell Memorial Award - Outstanding Recruit. Here is a link to Craig Campbell [http://www.oppa.ca/honour\\_roll/officers/10010.html](http://www.oppa.ca/honour_roll/officers/10010.html). I met the following criteria: Academic Achievement (I don't know how I did it, but I got a 90% average at Ontario Police College), Physical Ability and Effort Exerted, Appearance and Bearing, Initiative, Contribution to the Class, Interpersonal Sensitivity, Leadership, Overall Participation, Communication Skills, and Contribution to Esprit De Corps. To be completely honest, I don't feel like I deserved this award, but I know that there was a confidential class vote so I think this had to do with it. Again, thanks so much again for being there on my grad day to present me my warrant card and badge. It meant more to me than you know. Keep in touch and talk soon. Jason."*



# Colonel Geoff Parker Memorial Award 2012 Presented

*By Michael Keller, Ph.D., CD, P.Eng*



The second recipient of the Colonel Geoff Parker Memorial Award is Air Force Officer Captain Paul Murdoch. The award was presented to Captain Murdoch on 16 Nov 2012 at the RMCC Fall Convocation.

Capt Paul Murdoch receives the Colonel Geoff Parker Memorial Award for 2012 from M.J. Parker, wife of Col Parker. Charlie and Alexandria Parker, son and daughter of Col Parker, look on.

The Colonel Geoff Parker Memorial Award is an academic award instituted in the memory of Colonel Parker that recognizes the unique characteristics and enduring leadership traits embodied by the late Colonel Parker of The Royal Canadian Regiment who was killed in action in Kabul, Afghanistan in May 2010. This award serves to inspire the same traits in other military members.

Captain Murdoch displayed outstanding leadership, character, professionalism and perseverance in the pursuit of academic excellence, while completing his sponsored post-graduate studies in the Electrical and Computer Engineering Department at the Royal Military College of Canada. His MSc thesis (INVESTIGATION AND DESIGN OF A VERY COMPACT CIRCULARLY POLARIZED MICROSTRIP ANTENNA FOR USE ON MICROSATELLITES) presented the investigation and design of a circularly polarized folded shorted patch antenna using multilayer printed circuit board technology. A possible application for this antenna is for use in microsatellite communication. This is the same field of study as Colonel Parker. Captain Murdoch is currently posted to CFB Trenton as an avionics design engineer. In this position he has been able to directly apply his knowledge of electromagnetics while leading the avionics design team assigned to a tactical satellite communication project. Congratulations to Captain Murdoch.



# Royal Canadian LCol Robert K. Calhoun

## Named CO of Australian Parachute Training School

Outstanding news concerning the great success achieved within the Australian Defence Force (ADF) by a former serving officer of The Royal Canadian Regiment has reached RHQ. Lieutenant-Colonel Robert K. Calhoun, Australian Army, has recently been appointed the Commanding Officer of the Parachute Training School (PTS). The announcement took place on 01 May 2012 and will take effect in 2013. The PTS is located at Nowra, New South Wales and is one of the key components of the Special Operations Command, along with such units as the SAS Regiment, 1st and 2nd Commando Regiments, Special Operations Engineer Regiment, Special Operations Logistics Squadron, and the Special Forces Training Centre. The PTS itself is made up of a Headquarters, Training Wing, Development Wing, Parachute Maintenance Wing, and Logistics Support Wing. The PTS had its beginnings with the Parachute Training Wing, a joint Royal Australian Air Force-Australian Army organization created in 1951. As of 14 May 1974 the Australian Army had assumed control and the Parachute Training School was relocated to Nowra, a former naval air station (HMAS Albatross), in 1986. Aircraft in use at the school are the C130 H and E variants of the Hercules. Appropriately, the motto of the PTS is, "Knowledge Disperses Fear."

As previously stated, Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Calhoun formerly served with The Royal Canadian Regiment. This Royal recently completed a lateral transfer from the CF to the Australian Army, with the assistance of the Regimental Colonel, Colonel Michael

---

LCol Robert K. Calhoun (on left), CO of the Australian Army's Parachute Training School



Pearson. His postings as a Regimental officer have included Mike (Para) Company, 3 RCR; the Infantry School; and 2 RCR (including a tour in Bosnia, 1992-93). For the past two years Lieutenant-Colonel Calhoun has served at the Australian Army's School of Infantry, located at Lone Pine Barracks, Singleton, New South Wales. He was the Senior Instructor at the Tactics Wing within the School. It was while serving at the School of Infantry that the then Major Calhoun was officially commissioned into the Australian Army by none other than Lieutenant-General Ken Gillespie, the Chief of Army (CA) of the Australian Army. I have included a quote from the 02 September 2010 edition of the Australian Army's official newspaper, "Army," which briefly describes the event. You will note that, unfortunately, Major Calhoun is erroneously referred to as an American expatriate.

"CA Lt-Gen Gillespie also had the pleasure of presenting American expatriate and CO Tactics Wing School of Inf Maj Robert Calhoun with his commission. Maj Calhoun was officially appointed as an officer of the Australian Army and presented with his commission, signed by Governor-General Quentin Bryce."

See the exchange of communications below in reference to LCol Calhoun's promotion and appointment. There includes a message from Lieutenant-Calhoun himself (in which he refers to Strome Galloway). Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Calhoun is obviously a very fine officer who has had a significant impact within both the Canadian and Australian armies. On behalf of Regimental Headquarters I extend hearty congratulations and best wishes for the future to Lieutenant-Colonel Calhoun, still very much a Royal Canadian. "Once a Royal, always a Royal!"

**From Colonel Michael K, Pearson, Regimental Colonel:** Canada bolsters the Australian Special Forces with firm leadership! Rob, time passes, but The Royal Canadian Regiment goes on. I am now just ending my tour as the Regimental Colonel and it is my happy duty to write letters of congratulations to people like you. The last two Colonels of The Regiment (General Walt Holmes, and Colonel Joe Aitchison) have both stressed to me that the slogan, "Once a Royal, always a Royal" really means something, so in your case, let us share in your success. Well done! MKP.

**From LCol Rob Calhoun:** Hello sir. A sincere thanks for the kind words. I concur with your sentiment. I would not have had the good fortune I have had here without the foundation I gained in the Regiment. I am also indebted to the people in it for the supportive and positive manner in which my transfer was handled - it is something I will never forget. I am regularly in touch with other Royals around the traps in Canada and I visit The RCR website as well.

As a wonderful irony I spent the last two years at the Australian School of Infantry as the Senior Instructor of the Tactics Wing which conducts the old Phase III and 6B equivalent. It was a job I wanted in Canada, so some serendipity there I suppose given the exchange arrangements in Gagetown. I delighted in assigning them some reading from Colonel Strome's "Some Died at Ortona".

You will also be glad to hear that Cam Ellis [another Royal now serving in the Australian

Army] and Christina are doing very well. They are now living in Canberra and have added to their clan with a little sister for Olivia. Her name is Gwen - I think you probably already had that news. He finished a posting in Dec last year as DCO of the 5th Battalion in Darwin which included a tour to Afghanistan. Glen MacNeil was recently down under from Yellowknife and we all had a chance to catch up and have a few drinks in Sydney. It is another happy twist in this story that Cam has been a great mentor to me over the years and his influence was one of the reasons I wanted to become an officer

It is great to hear from you personally and in your capacity as the Regimental Colonel. It means more to me than you might think and I am deeply appreciative. Kind regards to all the Royals back in Canada and wherever they might be in the world right now.

Pro Patria and Duty First!

Rob



# A Patrol Debrief 60 Years Overdue

*Recently I was honoured with a trust by my old comrade CWO Lee Faulkner MMM, CD (Ret'd), to assist him with an account of a remarkable Korean War patrol episode, for which two Royal Canadians were decorated, and he himself was Mentioned in Dispatches. The episode, which receives only brief mention in Vol. 2 of the Regimental History, was significant. This more detailed account offers an outstanding example of leadership, courage and competence worthy of emulation. The account concludes with Lee's further recollection of (1) a company-strength harassing patrol unmentioned, I believe, in the Regimental History, and (2) his recollection of the Battle of Kowang San and his part in it. But we shall let the article speak for itself. More importantly, this is, I believe, a highly significant regimental document eminently deserving of publication.*

*During the Korean War on the night of 23/24 September, 1952, a daring 1 RCR snatch patrol captured a prisoner. The Regimental History records that Lt H. R. Gardner led his patrol "to the field kitchen area behind Hill 227. There he cut the signals wire. A Chinese arrived promptly to repair [it]; when seized, he fought furiously [. . .]. The patrol was followed up closely as it withdrew and the enemy sustained additional casualties when it bumped into the firm base from which Cpl L.<sup>1</sup> Faulkner had maintained effective covering fire"(250-51).<sup>2</sup> The following account is Cpl Faulkner's memory of that achievement and subsequent events, including the battle of Kowang San a month later.*

*Major G. W. Stephen Brodsky (Ret'd), CD, PhD*

---

## **SNATCH PATROL, KOREA, NIGHT OF 23/24 SEPTEMBER, 1952**

---

*By CWO E. M. Faulkner, MMM, CD, MID (Ret'd)*

Our patrol was made up of six members<sup>3</sup> of B Company, 1 RCR. Four of us were from 6 Platoon: Lt Russ Gardner (6 Platoon Commander), Ptes Ed Matthews, Ed Knight, and myself. Two others, Cpl Karl Fowler and LCpl "Duke" Moody, were from 4 or 5 Platoon. I don't recall which. The patrol consisted of a snatch group and firm base (or fire power) group. The snatch group was comprised of the patrol commander Lt Gardner, Cpl Fowler, and LCpl Moody. The firm base group consisted of Ptes Ed Matthews and Ed Knight, with myself in command. The 25-pounder howitzers<sup>4</sup> of A Battery, 1st Regiment, RCHA were our artillery support. Our task was to take a prisoner for interrogation. We were to infiltrate the enemy lines at night, lay up until dawn, and while the enemy had stood down for their breakfast, grab one of them, and with luck get back to our battalion lines safely. In preparation for the patrol, I had liaised directly with our FOO (Forward Observation Officer), to coordinate our artillery support, which would be vital especially to cover our withdrawal.





Cpl E. L. ("Leroy/Lee") Faulkner, Compound No. 66, Koje-do POW Camp, c. June, 1952.<sup>10</sup> Courtesy CWO E. L. Faulkner (Ret'd). Photo taken at Koje-do POW Camp 1952, where B Company, 1 RCR carried out guard duties 22 May-14 July, having been sent there after a prisoners' uprising against American guards.

1 RCR was located on and around Hill 355. The snatch patrol objective was located in the vicinity of Chinese-held Hill 277.



Sometime after midnight we departed the battalion's lines through a company outpost (OP). I was carrying the only radio, providing communications with the battalion and A Battery. By about 0400 hours we reached the position where my fire power group was to remain as a firm base, while the snatch group carried on down a slope in front of us, into the bull rushes of a dried creek bed, to the area of a cave, believed to be the site of a field kitchen. I sited my two men as planned, and I covered their rear, seated at the edge of a well beaten footpath, hoping that with daylight we might have some cover from view, although none at all from fire. The path was the patrol's planned withdrawal route. If enemy patrols or listening post (LP) sentries going out or returning along it stumbled on us in the dark and a fire fight ensued, our avenue of escape could be sealed off. I whispered the code word "clover" into my handset, informing our Battalion HQ that the patrol was in position awaiting dawn.

However, unplanned and unknown to me, Duke Moody had returned to me. I was to find out later that when Karl Fowler had peeked into the cave he saw only a huge pot of rice cooking on the coals and no one there. Dawn was approaching, and voices could be heard nearby; so the chance of finding a lone enemy soldier seemed unlikely. Deeming the mission a failure and needing to get out of there before the onset of daylight, it seems Russ must have decided to withdraw along the creek bed with Duke ahead on point, down the stream bed and through our firm base. Only then, when Duke had just set off, Russ or Karl spotted a field phone line on the ground. They had only to cut it and wait in ambush until someone came looking for the break.

We all knew that we had to keep absolute silence. We were so close to the enemy that even a murmured password could prove lethal. Duke, creeping back along the stream bed towards our firm base, was rightly aware that in the dark we might mistake him for the



Hill 355, held by 1 RCR. Hill 355 was also known as Kowang San and "Little Gibraltar".

enemy and open fire, killing him and compromising the patrol. So he stealthily took cover in the bull rushes just out of sight below and in front of us.

During the next while until first light there was no movement or sound. Deciding I would be safer a little further off the path, I slid a foot or two closer to my men, still feeling uncomfortably exposed from the rear, when with a shock I heard metallic sounds a mere twenty feet or so to our left front. The enemy, presumably feeling safe with the approach of dawn, were stripping and cleaning their weapons, a machine gun and likely a US 60 mm mortar among them. For the past couple of weeks 6 Platoon and our B Company LP had been enduring harassing mortar fire on our positions on Hill 355, nicknamed "Little Gibraltar;" and we could tell by the duds that they were US 60s. I'd had a couple of close calls from these, which fortunately landed harmlessly in the monsoon flood waters.<sup>5</sup>

The Chinese soldiers struck up a lively conversation spiced with laughter. Their trenches were so close to us that the washing water one of them threw over the parapet narrowly missed me. I thought, "If that bastard stands up and pisses on me I may have to shoot him. No, I'll just have to grin and bear it. There's too much at stake." Quite odd notions flash through one's mind in extreme circumstances.

Suddenly a blood-curdling scream split the air. The chatter stopped, and in the instant silence I felt the hair on my neck bristle. Later I was to find out that it was the start of a long day for Wang Teh Shen, who had come out to trace the break in the telephone line. Lt Gardner and Cpl Fowler were trying to subdue him. Russ's blackjack was clubbing him as he tried to spit out the handkerchief gag being stuffed in his mouth. The screaming ceased, but obviously the snatch group had been spotted. Now in the early dawn light six Chinese soldiers appeared out of nowhere about fifty feet to the left, trotting across our front in single file. I rose on one knee for a better look, and thought out a fast fire plan. I told Matthews, armed with a US automatic carbine, to open fire at the rear of the file and traverse to its front. Knight was to aim his Bren at the centre of the file and traverse in either direction as needed to finish the job. I would aim my carbine at the front of the file and traverse to the end. My fire order ended, "Let's have a party!"

The breech block on Knight's Bren slammed forward with a sickening click. Misfire! He looked up at me, too amazed to carry out the corrective first IA (Immediate Action), which ordinarily would have been instinctive. I snapped him out of his shock with a terse "Get that damned thing going!" My carbine's first short bursts were aimed right at the leader's head, and with all of us firing, the whole file went down and was still. Meanwhile a 50 cal. HMG spewed tracer rounds at the snatch group – Russ and Karl – from a high feature to our right front. I felt like laughing uproariously with a complex of tension and comic



The Bren gun, a rifle section's main firepower in Korea.

relief as the rounds crossed harmlessly in front of us, their corkscrew flight indicating a burned out barrel.

It was then that a head popped up in the bull rushes, almost at the spot where the leader had fallen. I quickly took a bead on it and was about to squeeze

the trigger. When I saw a grinning face and heard, "Don't shoot!" It was Duke Moody's lucky day. Since then I have often wondered if Duke knew how close he came to death at that instant.

Then another file of about ten soldiers appeared on our left about 100 metres away where the first file had come from, heading on an angle right for us. We engaged them as we had the others, and they all went down. Some remained still, but I suspected that a few others I could see moving were trying to take up positions to spot us and return fire. Now it seemed that the 50 cal. HMG gunner atop the rise had spotted us. As the tracer rounds started coming towards us I thought, "Hell, this isn't funny anymore!" I was thankful for the inaccuracy caused by that burned out barrel.

I asked Duke where the snatch group was, and he told me they were headed directly for our own lines with their prisoner, obviously having passed by him on their way along the creek bed. So, I ordered the three men with me to head for our lines too, with Moody leading. I remained behind to cover their withdrawal, as if I was sure my good luck would last forever. I shouted the code word "Canoe" into the handset, the signal for the creeping barrage to cover our withdrawal, and I was admiring of how quickly the shells came whistling in, so close to me that I could hardly see or breathe, for the cordite fumes and dust.

As soon as the air cleared enough, I headed off to overtake my men, knowing that the creeping barrage would be close on our heels. I soon caught up with them, only then noticing a collapsed barrier with barbed wire and red-painted metal triangles strewn about on the ground. Without these warnings we had blundered into a minefield. I ordered "freeze!", and we all halted. I told them to retrace their steps, treading in their footprints still visible because of the morning dew on the grass. They followed me back out, and we resumed our hasty flight back to our lines. I knew that by now we were in sight of the FOO, and he would have A Battery cease firing.

We carried on with my three men in the lead while I followed a few meters behind covering our rear, until we arrived at an LP on a slope in front of A Company's lines, where Corporal Earl Staples with two men had been ready to cover the patrol's withdrawal. When I arrived, Earl had already sent his men with mine on up the hill and through our wire. This was no place to be now that the sun was well up, because the enemy's mortars

A veteran of 1 Can Para durring WWII,  
a Sgt in 1 RCR in Korea, CWO B.C.  
Robinson, RSM of 1 RCR, 1971-75.

---

and artillery had registered the battalion's LPs for fire tasks on fixed lines; and the battalion had already sustained casualties. I had stopped only long enough to thank him, when mortar rounds began raining down all around us. My first thought was that, after surviving last night, it would be really stupid if I didn't get out of there in one piece.

As soon as the incoming let up, we barrelled up the hill into A Company's lines, where I was waylaid by a welcoming committee, first in the form of Sergeant "BC" Robinson, whom I knew well. The legendary old World War II 1st Canadian Paras vet decided I needed three stiff shots of SRD, poured liberally into a tin mug from a US Army canteen bottle. BC evidently failed to understand the last initial in the abbreviation for the Services Rum Dilutable. It was straight overproof. Then I trotted off (or I seemed to be trotting) to my own B Company, where my Company Commander, Major Cohen, stood by his jeep with my three men, waiting to congratulate me. He told me that the snatch group – Russ and Karl – had gone on ahead to Brigade HQ for debriefing, and were waiting for me. I was to take his jeep and driver and get going with my men. On the way, it occurred to me that A Echelon offered my men a chance for a shower and a hot meal. I left them there sitting on the ground in an empty tent. By now news of our success had spread throughout the battalion. I was about to head off again when the Echelon CSM, WO2 Bill Tracz appeared. Congratulating me, he shoved a brace of "forty pounders" into my hands – a 40 oz bottle of Haig & Haig, and another of Black & White – to share with my men.

The SRD, compounded by fatigue and hunger, was working well. Aware that I wasn't in the best of shape for an intelligent debriefing at Brigade, I knew that I would likely be arrested for drunkenness and locked up. So I dismissed the driver, joined Duke and the two Eds where they sat in that tent, and we held our own cocktail hour debriefing while passing the forty pounders around. (I considerably insisted only that we leave a couple of inches of Scotch in one bottle to share with Russ and Karl.) Duke told me then that the leader of the first file of enemy had been about to step on his face hidden in the rushes, when my first burst of fire hit him, and patches of hair came flying off as he fell. After our discussion it was time for a rest, and we lay on the cool earth waiting for sleep.

I was brought fully awake when Russ and Karl appeared. "Where in the hell have you been?" Russ wanted to know. He and Karl had waited for me all day! When he berated me in a not altogether unfriendly way, the only response I could muster was, "We saved you both a shot of Scotch. . . ." I handed him the bottle.







Cpl K.E. Fowler, pictured here as Sgt, on left, after award of the MM.

Finally, I offer these last thoughts: The largest factor contributing to the success of our snatch patrol was surprise. The operation could have failed, had the enemy seen my group and dispatched a sizable force over the parapet to our rear, cutting off our escape route along the path. But, unlike the snatch group, our luck held and our firm base was not spotted immediately. I had chosen good men who responded well to my orders, and I had confidence in my own command and our ability to take the heat off the snatch group by covering their withdrawal with deadly effect.

However, with the passage of years I concluded that some apologies were long overdue, at least on my own behalf, for my not making it back to Brigade for the debriefing and customary photo session. When in later years Russ Gardner and I traded memories of that night, I had a chance to say, "Sorry, old chum." Here, then, is my apology also to the Regiment and the 1st Battalion. I'll try to do better next time. I cannot help but think the war diary may have read differently, had my story been told. Russ and Karl of course could only report what they themselves had seen and done, so the landscape of this event has remained only sketched until now. <sup>6</sup> But hindsight is easy, and maybe this overdue debriefing will atone somewhat.

## AN ABORTIVE EFFORT

About three weeks later on 13 October, B Company was ordered to attack a position in the same area as our patrol objective. It seems that the commander of UN forces in Korea, General Mark Clark, had decided that our troops were becoming bored with life in static positions and needed something to do; and the world needed reminding that there was still a war on.<sup>7</sup> He ordered a series of rotating company-sized attacks all along

the line—advances to contact, not with any aim of taking any objective, but merely to inflict casualties, supposedly demoralizing the enemy and maintaining our morale. From our Brigade Commander down, we considered these missions a stupid and unnecessary waste.

That evening while I was donning my gear and preparing my section, Major Cohen asked me to lead the company across the valley through no man's land, seeing that I had been there and knew the terrain. I was sure the enemy would have beefed up their position, because our objective was just to the right of the path our snatch patrol had taken. But I of course agreed, and off we went down the hill and into the darkness. In view of the enemy's excellent intelligence system, and the noise the troops were making behind me, I was sure the Chinese weren't going to be caught with their pants down again. So my every pace was painstaking and fearful, because I was sure that hell would break loose any minute. I wouldn't have long to wait.



Pte Joseph Edward  
Kilpatrick, age 19.  
MIA 13 Oct 1952

As we approached our objective I halted where I had been instructed and fanned my section out into extended line, where they went to ground in fire positions among civilian grave mounds. Two scouts, LCpl Fairman and Pte Kilpatrick with a Bren passed through towards the objective. They hadn't gone more than 20 metres or so in front of me, when they were ambushed and cut down by a deadly hail of fire. On my left, 4 Platoon, led by Sgt Ray Schouler, moved up into position for the attack. One of his section leaders, Cpl Tomkins, fired the platoon's 2 inch mortar, and immediately received return mortar fire, splitting his nose and severely wounding Ray. As the incoming mortar fire became intense, we withdrew to regroup, taking some casualties as we went.

The operation was a failure. Major Cohen must have assumed that the enemy troops had withdrawn to their main line of defence, when he asked for volunteers to accompany a platoon commander, Lt Mike Goldie, to go forward again and look for our two scouts. Unable to endure the silence that followed his request, I volunteered. Immediately my section 2 IC, LCpl "Rocky" O'Connor, said, "I'm not staying here without you. I'm coming, too." I left my best soldier in charge of the section, and the three of us set off to where the scouts had been last seen. All that could be found of them was the Bren and a rifle lying in the grass. Our two scouts were never seen again.

## KOWANG SAN

Only ten days after the abortive attack, and exactly a month after the snatch patrol, on the night of 23 October, 1952 on Hill 355, our position was overrun in the battle of Kowang San. Our 6 Platoon was all but wiped out. Of the original six on the snatch patrol of 23/24 September, Russ Gardner was severely wounded for a second time, as I believe was Ed Matthews. I lost most of the rifle section I led, either killed, wounded, or captured. Ed



L to R: Ptes Shaw, Lewis, Thistle, Meisner, McLean, and Cpl Faulkner with banner recovered at Kowang San 24 October, 1952. Courtesy CWO E. L. Faulkner (Ret'd).



Battle of Kowang San, 23 Oct 1952.

Knight, who was one of my two section Bren gunners, was killed. Back in August when he joined my section, he had told me that he wouldn't be going home. He was one of four who told me that, and they all proved right. My section 2 IC, LCpl Chuck Bawden, had been left with a few others to defend Hill 355 during the abortive attack of 13 October, but this time his luck ran out and he too was killed.

With no more men or even ammunition left and nothing to fight with, I simply lay down among the dead – our own and the enemy's – while the Chinese troops swarmed everywhere. Three brave Chinese soldiers climbed onto the roof of 6 Platoon's CP

bunker, and planted a bamboo pole with a bright red silk handmade banner with yellow characters painted on it. The markings have since been translated: "To be a hero you must place the Red Flag upon the objective." Those enemy soldiers were indeed heroes, as the banner's bullet holes attest. After the battle I retrieved the banner and brought it to our RSM, WO1 Fred Burns, to be returned to Canada for display in the Regimental Museum,<sup>8</sup> where it now rests in memory of all those lads of ours who had been such fine soldiers, right up until their ultimate sacrifice. I shall never lose a profound sense of guilt for having survived when they did not.

## POST SCRIPT

As to the final terrible engagement, sober second thought over the years has led me to conclude that 6 Platoon's six man patrol of 23 September and B Company's abortive attack of 13 October stirred up a hornet's nest. The Chinese attack on 23 October overrunning B Company likely was simply pay-back, a grim reward for our trouble.<sup>9</sup>

CWO E. M. Faulkner (Ret'd), MMM, CD

## Editor's Note by Major G. W.

Stephen Brodsky (Ret'd), CD,

PhD: For the patrol action of 23

September Lieutenant Gardner

was awarded the Military Cross,

Cpl (later Sgt) Fowler was

awarded the Military Medal, and

Cpl Faulkner was Mentioned in

Dispatches. Both as a corporal

and later as a sergeant, Lee

Faulkner commanded 6 Platoon

for a time, and brought his

platoon back to Canada.

After the Korean War Lt (later

Major) "Russ" Gardner went

on to complete a Master of

Arts degree in Psychology, and

became head of the Leadership

and Management Department

at Royal Roads Military College,

Victoria, BC, before retiring in

the rank of major and settling

in Sidney, BC. Karl Fowler

retired in Kingston, Ont., where

he sang with Russ in a

barbershop quartet. He died in

1987. Ed Matthews left the Army

and moved to Heart's

Content, Nfld; and the last address

Lee Faulkner had for "Duke"

Moody was in Kitchener-

Waterloo, Ont.



CWO Lee Faulkner, MMM, CD, MID,  
during a recent visit to the DMZ in Korea  
with the Minister of Veterans Affairs.

Lee Faulkner continued briefly in B Company, which became the 1st Battalion's airborne company of the Mobile Striking Force, then transferred to the RCEME as an electrical instructor at the RCEME School at Barriefield, and rose to become Command Chief Warrant Officer before retiring to Qualicum Beach, BC, where he now resides. In retirement the two old warriors Russ and Lee were staunch members of The RCR Association (Vancouver Island Branch) and stayed in touch until Russ's death in 2013, keeping alive their bond forged that memorable night. Now that Lee Faulkner has written down those memories, his report is an important contribution to the history of our regiment, and an inspiration to every Royal Canadian.

## Notes

- 1 The Regimental History incorrectly records Cpl Elroy M. Faulkner's forename initial as 'L,' likely because he has been known in the Regiment as Leroy, and latterly as Lee.
- 2 Page citations are to G.R. Stevens, *The Royal Canadian Regiment Vol. 2 1933-1966* (London, Ont: London Printing and Lithographing Co., 1967).
- 3 The Regimental History reports in error, that in this action Lt Gardner "led a platoon to the field kitchen area behind Hill 227" (250). The patrol strength was six all ranks, as shown.
- 4 Weapons: the British-made 25 pounder howitzer was the predecessor to the US-made 105 mm howitzer and its successors. The US 60 mm mortar became the Canadian Army's standard platoon mortar, replacing the



British 2 inch mortar. Aside from the section commander's Sten SMG (submachine gun), the .303 Bren LMG provided the automatic fire for each rifle section. It was superseded in the late 1950's by the FN LAR and its successors. The US Army's Winchester .30 M1 automatic carbine's superior firepower to that of the issue bolt action .303 Lee Enfield rifle made it popular with Canadian troops in Korea.

- 5 The enemy commonly used as well the Russian 82 mm mortars; these were supplemented by a large stock of US 60 mm and 81 mm mortars captured from the Americans and ROKMC (Republic of Korea Marine Corps), as well as a few British 2 inch and 4.2 inch mortars captured from the Commonwealth Division.
- 6 A photo session was common practice at Brigade debriefings, as a precursor to any later awards of honours. On 15 November, 1952, Lee Faulkner received the bronze oak leaf denoting "mentioned in dispatches" from his company commander Major E.L. Cohen, in a ceremony in the Officers' and Senior NCOs' Mess dugout. Too modest to include the details in his account, Lee has confided that Russ Gardner, when informing him of his m.i.d., told him that the CO, LCol Peter Bingham, and he had requested a much higher award; and Lee's Company Commander, Major Cohen, told him he had "hoped for much more, possibly a DCM (Distinguished Conduct Medal)," but that the Brigade Commander Brigadier M. P. "Pat" Bogert said that enough medals had been issued for one operation. Faulkner recalls replying that he was "just glad to be alive [. . .], and the rest didn't matter".
- 7 When General Mark Clark replaced General Matthew Ridgeway on 12 May 1952 as Commander of UN Forces and Commander of the US 8th Army, the warring armies were deadlocked along the 38th Parallel while Armistice negotiations and prisoner exchanges had stalled. Faced with the enemy's superior numbers, he ordered commanders to "roll with the punch" whenever an enemy offensive occurred and "dented" the line, then counter-attack and take back strategic positions. By September the situation had stagnated, and he also ordered commanders to exert continual pressure with attacks along the line. Oddly, this operation of 13 October is unreported in the Regimental History.
- 8 Years later CWO Faulkner (Ret'd) also presented to the museum photograph enlargements showing Ptes Shaw, Lewis, Thistle, Meisner, McLean, and himself with the banner which all had signed across the top on 24 October, 1952, the morning after that terrible night which is commemorated annually by The RCR on 23 October as Kowang San Day.
- 9 The "pay-back" theory, accepted by many survivors of Kowang San, certainly is plausible. Yet, the attack may already have been in the works before the snatch patrol. The War Diary says of the prisoner, "He is singing now quite a tune. The gist of his song is that the Canadians may expect an attack at any time."
- 10 The photograph of Cpl Faulkner standing alone was taken at Koje-do POW Camp 1952, where B Company 1 RCR carried out guard duties 22 May-14 July, having been sent there after a prisoners' uprising against American guards. (See Regimental History, 246).

*Editing, commentary and endnotes: G. W. Stephen Brodsky, Major, CD, PhD (Ret'd)*



# UNDER THE BLUE BERET:

## A U.N. Peacekeeper in the Middle East

By Terry "Stoney" Burke

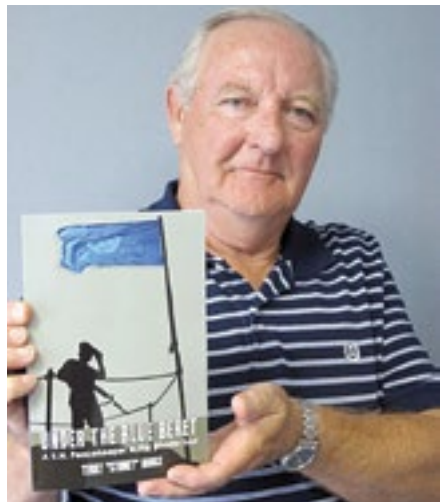
**EDITOR'S NOTE:** Terry "Stoney" Burke served in The Royal Canadian Regiment from 1964-2007. He completed nine peacekeeping tours of duty, including three in Cyprus. Terry Burke's book, "Under the Blue Beret," is a chronicle of his extensive experiences as a UN Peacekeeper. His previous book, "Cold War Soldier," was published by Dundurn Publishing in October 2011.

The book, *Under the Blue Beret* is written by Terry (Stoney) Burke and is published by Dundurn Publishing, 3 Church Street, Toronto. In the book, Burke talks about his experiences during his three UN tours, in Cyprus and six tours in the Middle East. The book is available at most bookstores or through Amazon.ca, as of July 2013.

**Excerpt from *Under the Blue Beret* is taken from Chapter 7 – The Crack and Thump of Christmas**

*"Peace on earth, my ass," was the all I could think of to say, as I once again lay awake listening to the steady thud of bullets striking the wall outside. It was Christmas Eve 1974 and for the third night in a row the Turk and Greek positions, all over the city had opened fire.*

*The first time it happened, I remember laying there in bed, trying to figure just what was causing the crack and thump sounds coming from outside. After cautiously crossing the still darkened room and peering through the narrow wooden slats in the window blind, I instantly knew what it was. Long lines of tracer ammunition illuminated the night sky all across the city. The steady stream of small arms fire from the nearby Turk and Greek positions all seemed to be aimed directly at the hotel. Small ripples of stone dust appeared across the front walls, as machine gun bullets continued to pepper the building. The dots of light from the*



The author of "Under the Blue Beret," Terry "Stoney" Burke.

white phosphorous rounds looked almost majestic, as they arched over the hotel roof and disappeared.

I could hear the shouts of the Sergeant Major coming from the hallway. "Stay away from the windows," he commanded. Like most people, I just ignored him. I just crouched there in the darkness staring through the window as the fascinating light show engulfed the entire city.

The good news was that it did not appear that the war had begun anew. Based on the random nature of the fire, it didn't seem that the Turks and Greeks were even firing at each other. Most of the weapons were being fired into the air, but the chalky white surface of our hotel was just too big a target to ignore.

The discussions we had about who had opened fire first seemed to be evenly split for both sides. We could argue at length, but when it came right down to it, we simply didn't care who started it. As the unwilling occupants of the target zone, we were well aware that a Turkish or Greek bullet could kill us equally as well. The more pressing question we all asked was why this was happening? Officially we were told that it was just a few undisciplined soldiers from both sides, but unofficially most believed that it had a great deal to do with the stalled peace talks.

The second night, when the weapons opened up around midnight, I hardly gave it a thought. By the time the first few rounds impacted the building, I had already pulled my mattress and blanket off the bed, placing it near the far wall, well away from the window. Within a few minutes, I was fast asleep, completely oblivious to all the weapons being fired around me.

The conversation at breakfast was dominated by what we were now calling 'the fireworks show', but after three nights in a row, it has almost become the new norm. Like most of the people in rooms facing the front of the hotel, I would automatically place my mattress on the floor and set up my little fortress before going to bed each night.

Thankfully the nightly fireworks finally ended just before the New Year. Whether it was unruly soldiers or means of jump starting the peace negotiations, we were never told.

From the back of the Ledra Palace Hotel we could watch as the peace delegates from each side would enter the Wolseley Barracks each day. The Turk and Greek negotiating teams would disembark from separate limos each morning. By late afternoon they would re-emerge from the conference room and drive away, in a cloud of dust.

At first we all watched intently as these limos and their escort entered and exited the UN complex, but as the weeks and months dragged on, with no apparent change in the status quo, we simply lost interest.

Although some sporadic firing did occur in the weeks and months that followed, it was generally light in nature. Later in the spring the nightly fire would once again become intense, only this time with deadly consequences.....

**\*\*\*Reprinted with permission from Dundurn Publishing, 3 Church Street, Toronto.**

# The Recruit's Challenge Cup

*By Major B.J. Wright, OC Leadership Company, LFCA TC*

**R**esting quietly in a lobby display case at CFB Petawawa sits a modest piece of regimental history – a trophy first presented in 1911 and a reminder of the days when hallmarked silver cups were the fashion in military commemoration. In 1911 the Regiment's Paardeberg heroics were a decade behind it and the trenches of World War I had yet to occur. The donor of The Recruit's Challenge Cup could not have known the events that awaited the Canadian Army's newest soldiers in the forthcoming century, nor that the end of Canada's colonial isolation lay only three years ahead. Yet with soldierly pride, and perhaps in recognition of its earlier Victorian accomplishments, the trophy proclaims The Royal Canadian Regiment in confident and graceful Edwardian script. How did this footnote of regimental history come to adorn the trophy cabinet in Building M-104 and what is its connection to The RCR?



The Recruit's Challenge Cup.

To most casual passers-by their knowledge of the squat M-104 is confined to dismay over its dismal concrete ugliness (windows were an afterthought) and puzzlement over the large sign which proclaims "Leadership" in bold letters. The confusion is understandable – the sign reads more like a slogan than a unit title and the building name is engraved on a much smaller bronze plaque which is invisible from the road. In fact, the Private Thompson (Queen's Scarf of Honour) Building, and the adjoining parade square, is the Headquarters of Leadership Company, which together with Combat Service Support Training Company forms the Petawawa Detachment of Land Forces Central Area Training Centre Meaford (LFCA TC).

Beginning in 1980 Leadership Company was one of two sub-units (with Skills Company) that comprised The RCR Battle School Petawawa. The Battle School was responsible for a variety of courses including the Infantry Section Commander's Course (ISCC), and had inherited its training role from the Operational Training Detachment which preceded it. But Canadian Army officers grow restive if they cannot reorganize something and in 1996 The RCR Battle School was amalgamated with the newly stood-up LFCA TC. The RCR pennants were retired and the Battle School's personnel were posted to the freshly built barracks at Camp Meaford. Within a very short time, however, the estimate's missing factor became apparent when it dawned that a permanent training establishment at CFB Petawawa was highly desirable. Petawawa is, after all, where all the soldiers actually live and it made (and still makes) eminent sense to train them close to home; not least because



it saves money and controls personnel tempo. Within two years therefore, Leadership Company was packed up and posted back to its former digs, albeit while remaining under its new ownership.

Despite the moves, Leadership Company's role actually changed very little. Where it had once been responsible for training the Regiment's infantrymen, under the Area Training Centre its role broadened to include all army trades, particularly with the introduction of the Primary Leadership Qualification (PLQ) courses. Recently, the creation of the Advanced Small Arms (ASA) Course will add another course to be taught locally rather than at the Infantry School. With the focus on NCO training it is not surprising that confusion over the Leadership sign is mainly confined to officers. NCOs from all army trades have either attended a course or been employed as incremental staff for any of the twelve annual PLQ serials conducted at Leadership Company. Such familiarity is not confined to Petawawa: the PLQ Army and Infantry courses are part of the Army's National Individual Training system and students are frequently course loaded from across the country which results in some rare cap-badge spotting: the proud Stag's Heads of the Seaforth Highlanders, the bold Saint Andrew's crosses of the Canadian Scottish Regiment and the fearsome Fort Garry Horse have all made their way to Upper Canada for training at some point or another.

Fortunately for them, Leadership Company's proximity to 2 CMBG has meant that it has access to many of the best instructors in the army. The company itself is staffed with only a small cadre of officers and NCOs and must make up the difference with staff brought in on incremental CFTPO tasks. With fortunately rare exceptions, the battalions and regiments take these tasks seriously and Leadership Company routinely receives exceptional officers and NCOs who make all the difference for the students' training. For the PLQ Infantry serials the staffing burden has inevitably fallen on 1 and 3 RCR, but this has its trade-offs since these units also get first crack at filling any student no-shows. Indeed for virtually every serial soldiers show up instructed by their Sergeant-Majors to report to Leadership Company "within 15 minutes" – and they do.

From late May to August, Leadership Company reprises the Regiment's historic task of training the militia. Regional Summer Training (RST), pictured, typically sees an influx of approximately 200 students and 95 incremental staff drawn from across the country and their colourful head-dress reflects many old and famous Canadian regiments. Ontario reservists predominate during RST, but the summer serials also contain a smattering of regular force students except that additional Royal Canadians on staff are more likely to come from the 4th Battalion rather than those based in Petawawa. The high level of regimental participation means that the attitude of "Never Pass a Fault" tends to prevail, but this is a very good slogan for a training establishment and it bestows training with professional cachet before the first lecture even begins. In truth the students want this – they are invariably up for the challenge and would be disappointed if their PLQ qualification was simply handed to them with their rations. That said, rations should not be discounted as a factor: RST students and staff routinely comment that they prefer the food in Petawawa over other locations and they volunteer for Class 'B' tasks accordingly.

Through all these changes the small trophy has sat undisturbed. Although it records its



Royals lead Regional Summer Training 2012, Leadership Company,  
CFB Petawawa. Photo credit CFB Petawawa Base Photo.

*Front to rear, left to right:* OC - Major B.J. Wright; CSM - MWO P.D. Paris; 1 Pl Comd - Capt C. Ohlke (Linc & Welld Regt); 1 Pl WO - WO R.J. Cleary; 2 Pl Comd - Capt A.M. Found (H&PE Regt); 2 Pl WO - Sgt D.J. Drake; CQMS - WO J.D. Doucette; Coy Second-in-Comd - Capt A.J. Gourlie; 3 Pl Comd - Capt B.F.A. Meharg (Int Branch); 3 Pl WO - WO M.K. Miller; 4 Pl Comd - Lt F. Kesserwan (2 CER); 4 Pl WO - WO J.T. Killeen (RCA); Patrol Officers - Lt D.J. Roop and Capt S.M. Tremaine; Padre - Capt P.J. Vere; Tpt WO - WO G.S. Harrington; Ops Sgt - Sgt C.J. Norquay.

---

last winner in 1931, it was likely used for sometime afterwards – a newer wooden base re-dedicated it as The RCR Battle School Marksmanship Trophy and presumably it was this change which brought it to rest at M-104. In any case the donor's faith in the future of The RCR was fully justified. Beneath the name of the regiment which he served his name is engraved in bold Copperplate: Colonel S.J.A. Denison, CMG. Regimental Standing Orders record his rank in 1911 as Lieutenant-Colonel, but history rewarded both his own self-confidence and that of his regiment. He retired as a Major-General and a full century after he donated the trophy, The RCR is soldiering on. Pro Patria.

Not to be confused with the gallant Toronto cavalryman, Lieutenant-Colonel George Taylor Denison III, MP, after whom the building which houses Headquarters, Land Forces Central Area is named. Major-General S.J.A. Denison, CMG was Honorary Colonel of The RCR from 1929 to 1937. The Order of St. Michael and St. George is a significant British order for which Canadians were eligible prior to the creation of the distinctive Canadian Honours system. The order was frequently awarded to both soldiers and civil servants who held high office in the Empire and it was an old imperial joke that the post-nominal letters stood for: CMG – Call me God, KCMG – Kindly Call me God, and GCMG – God Calls me God.

# The Horse's Ass:

## The 3 RCR Annual Senior NCOs vs. Officers Regimental Birthday Hockey Game

10 December 2012



*By MWO R.F. (Rich) Melo, DSM, 3rd Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment*

**I**t is with great pride that I announce that the Senior NCOs of 3 RCR have won for the second time in as many years the coveted Horse's Ass Trophy! It was a hard fought battle, but in the end it was brawn, bluster and ben-gay that won over beauty, grace and speed. It was evident early on just how badly the Officers wanted the celebrated Golden Ass, but the Sr NCOs used their superior cunning to keep their gauntlets off what is rightly our Tawny Equine Buttock.

The Senior NCOs had the Officers exactly where we wanted them. We allowed a goal very early in the first period, followed by a second later in the period. We lured them in by allowing a third goal in the second period. Finally the ruse paid off when they scored two more goals in the third and final period...they fell for it!

The deception paid off. We masterfully inflated their confidence and egos. Same time next year, they will get on the ice with swelled chests and over confidence, anticipating an early and effortless win, but the Senior NCOs will arrive knowing full well that we really have nothing to lose...We own the HORSE'S ASS!!

A great and exciting game. Final score, Officers: 5 – Senior NCOs: 2.



# Major Mike Percy at the Quetta Command and Staff College, Pakistan

*By Major M.R. Percy, Quetta Command and Staff College*

I arrived in Pakistan in July and am writing this on 02 August 2012. I am now well settled in Quetta as a student at the Pakistan Army Command and Staff College. We will finish up a three week orientation term tomorrow, and then the Staff Course itself starts on Monday.

It's an eclectic mix of Allied Officers. As well as me, we have an Australian, a Brit and a German from Western countries. Two American officers are scheduled to arrive for the start of the course. Beyond that there are officers from Bosnia, Libya, Syria, China and numerous Arabian Gulf Countries. There is a total of 33 Allied Officers from 26 countries. In all the student body here consists of up to 400 officers, with a faculty of about 52. The College Commandant is a Pakistan Army Major-General.

The Pakistan Army Command and Staff College is a most prestigious and internationally renowned educational institution. The College dates back to 1905 when it was founded by Field Marshal Lord Kitchener, Commander-in-Chief of the British Indian Army. The Command and Staff College was moved to Quetta on a permanent basis in 1907. Among the more famous graduates of the College are the British Field Marshals Bernard Montgomery, William Slim, Archibald Wavell and Claude Auchinleck; and the former President of Pakistan, Pervez Musharraf.

Some of the Pakistan Army way of doing things is based on a NATO template, so it is basically the same as us with some minor differences. One thing that is vastly different is the conceptual scale here. They, the Pakistanis, are thinking at Divisional-level. All in all it is shaping up to be a very good course and an enlightening experience.

*Above:* Flag raising ceremony, 06 Aug 2012, at the Pakistan Command and Staff College, Quetta. Maj Mike Percy at centre.

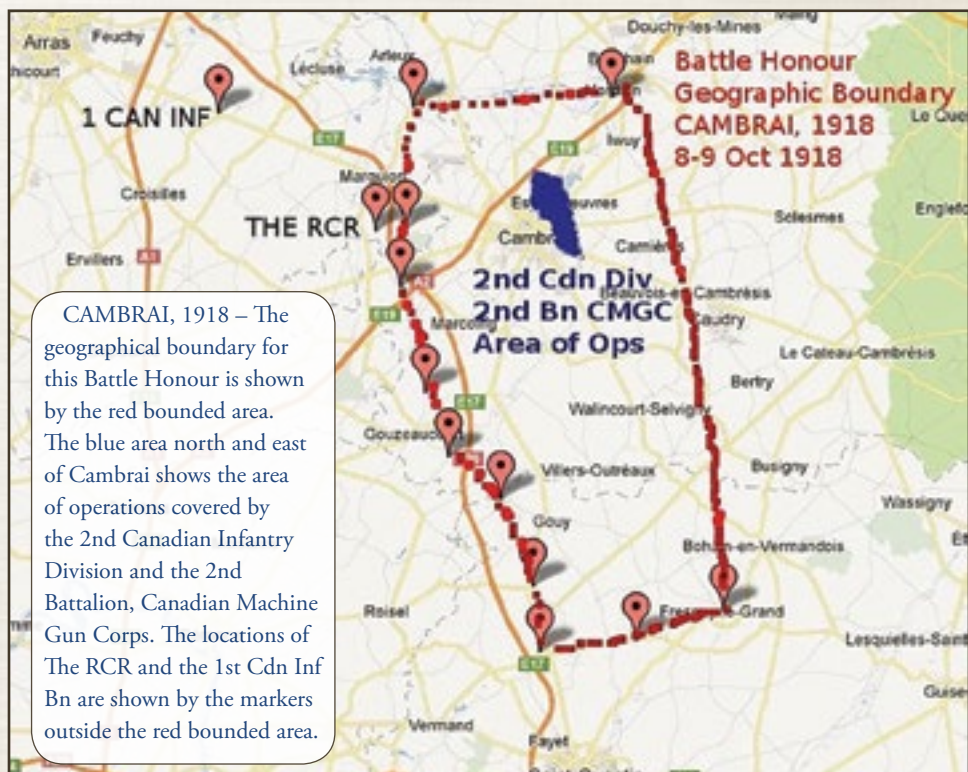
*Right:* Maj Percy meets the Commandant of the Quetta Command and Staff College.





# BATTLE HONOURS *of* THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT: CAMBRAI, 1918

By: Captain Michael O'Leary, CD, The RCR



**T**he terms and conditions for the award of Battle Honours for the First World War were published in General Order No. 6 of 1928. Among other conditions, it required that a unit's participation in a named action meet specific chronological and geographic limits. For the Battle Honour "CAMBRAI, 1918," these were:

- Between the dates 8-9 Oct 1918, and
- Within the area bounded by "Road Fresnoy - Sequehart - Bellinglise - Bellicourt - Vendhuile - Villers-Guislain - Villers-Plouich - Graincourt-Bourlon - Oisy-le-Verger: thence the river Sensee."

The War Diary of The RCR, however, makes it quite clear that the Regiment was not in action during the necessary dates for the Battle Honour *CAMBRAI, 1918*:

## WAR DIARY OF THE RCR

### 8-10-1918. - QUARRY WOOD.

- Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting. Musketry and Inspection of Box-Respirators occupied the major portion of the day.

### 9-10-1918. - QUARRY WOOD.

- Physical Training and Smartening-up drill. Musketry at ranges.

However, the current list of Battle Honours for The RCR includes not only those awarded to the Regiment's overseas battalion in the Great War. We need also to consider those brought into the Regiment on amalgamation with The Oxford Rifles and the Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) in 1954 (and officially accepted in perpetuation by the Regimental Senate in 1958). These perpetuations included two other combat units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force, the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion and the 2nd Battalion, Canadian Machine Gun Corps.

## 1ST CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

Taking these two units in order, we soon find that the 1st Canadian Infantry Battalion was also at rest and not on the field of battle during the effective dates for *CAMBRAI, 1918*.

## WAR DIARY OF THE 1ST CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

### 8-10-1918. - VIS-en-ARTOIS Area

- Fine and cold. Situation quiet. Training carried on in Lewis Gunnery, Musketry and Lectures by Officers on selected subjects. Battalion pioneers and men drawn from the Companies working on the area, making improvements to Officers' quarters, cookhouses, etc.

### 9-10-1918. - VIS-en-ARTOIS Area

- Fine and cold. Training carried out as per syllabus, viz: - Physical Training, Lectures, Musketry and Lewis Gunnery, these latter subjects were varied as much as possible and made interesting. All ranks keen and highly interested.

At 1500 hours report was received that CAMBRAI had been entered by the 3rd Canadian Division and that troops were pushing on to the EAST of the city. The C.O.C. 1st Brigade was of the opinion as the result of this success that our stay in the present area was not to be a long one.

- Officers Lewis Gun Classes under Lieut. ANSELL, "B" Company, were inaugurated and all available Company Officers attended. Officer reconnaissance parties proceeded every day whilst in this area reconnoitering the adjacent BOIS-du-SART and BOIS-du-VERT. Situation quiet.

As we can see from the foregoing extracts, both The RCR and the 1st Cdn Inf Bn were out of the front lines during the *Battle of Cambrai, 1918*. This leaves the machine gunners of the 2nd Bn, C.M.G.C. as the one CEF fighting unit in our lineage who must have been engaged, and admirably so, to have earned this Battle Honour now held by The RCR.

## 2ND BATTALION, CANADIAN MACHINE GUN CORPS AT CAMBRAI (1918)

The War Diary of the 2nd Battalion, Canadian Machine Gun Corps, for October 1918, includes the battalion's Operation Order No. 147 which details the actions which will lead to the award of the Battle Honour CAMBRAI, 1918. Anticipatory in nature when issued on 7 October 1918, the introductory paragraphs of the Order set the stage for the coming action:

- "1. (A) *On a date to be notified later the Canadian Corps will be carrying out an artillery demonstration in order to assist operations by the Third Army on our Right.*
- (B) *In addition to the demonstration the 2nd Canadian Division has been ordered to secure Bridge Heads over the CANAL de L'ESCAUT with a view to advancing to join up with troops of the Third Army East of CAMBRAI. Such an advance will not be carried out until information has been received that the Third Army has gained the high ground in the neighbourhood of AWOINGT."*

The divisional plan called for the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade to secure the left flank of the operations while the 5th Division secured bridgeheads on the Canal de L'Escaut at Norechies, Point, d'Amie and Ramillies. Following the completion of that phase of the operation, the 4th Brigade would cross the Canal the following morning on bridges to be established by the 2nd Brigade, Canadian Engineers. From there, the 4th Brigade would advance southward to secure high ground east of Cambrai in order to link up with the Third Army.





This map, with 2nd Canadian Infantry Division's operational trace overlaid on the original trench map, shows the Division's area of operations at Cambrai, 8-9 October 1918. The AOR is highlighted by the blue dotted line.

The part to be taken by the Divisional Machine Gun Battalion, reinforced by the 1st Canadian Motor Machine Gun Brigade, was outlined in the paragraph titled "General Action of Machine Guns":

"(A) No. 2 Company, 2nd Battalion C.M.G.C. (32 guns) together with the 1st Canadian M.M.G. Brigade (40 guns) under Lt.-Col. Walker, D.S.O., and termed WALKER GROUP will co-operate with the 8th Canadian Infantry Brigade and assist in supporting the Left flank of the Division from BLECOURT to RAMILLIES, both inclusive.

"(B) The remainder of the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C., viz., Nos. 1 and 3 Companies will support the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade during the first phase, and the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade during the second phase of the operation."



The Machine Gun Battalion's orders go on to provide detailed instructions to each sub-unit and the necessary coordination instructions to set in motion the preparations for the Division's advance. Timing for the attack would be dependent upon the completion of securing the NIERGES-AOINGT Spur by XVII Corps.

The final instruction included in the orders was a reminder that the town of Cambrai was out of bounds to all troops of the 2nd Canadian Division.

Another appendix to the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C.'s, War Diary, titled "Report on Operations, October 9/15th, 1918" provides details of the unit's actions near Cambrai. The extraction of a few points illuminate the successful conduct of the operations:

*"At 0130 hours October 9th, 1918, the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade advanced to carry out the first phase of the operation."*

*"By 0900 it had been ascertained that the enemy resistance was broken and that he was retiring rapidly North East. The advance was continued by 6th C.I.B. and 5th C.I.B."*

The enemy retiring, the Machine Gun Battalion was ordered to release the supporting Motor Machine Gun Brigade, its own No.3 Company being ordered to take over its portion of the flank protection task. That order was countermanded when the enemy's withdrawal made it unnecessary and No. 3 Company redirected to support the advance of the 4th Brigade. The 4th Brigade advance continued on 10th and 11th October, 1918.

While the official time frame for the Battle Honour "CAMBRAI, 1918" is 8-9 October, 1918, that only covers the first part of the actions conducted by the 2nd Canadian Division and the 2nd Canadian Machine Gun Battalion, C.M.G.C. The machine gunners continued to support the 4th Brigade's advance, completing their assigned operations with courage and sacrifice.

The Battalion's "Report on Operations" identifies the following *Officers and Other Ranks to be recommended for Immediate Awards* (awards received during the war are indicated by their presented post-nominals):-

## RECOMMENDED FOR THE MILITARY CROSS

- Capt. H.J.L. Creighton MC, MiD
- Lieut. H.A. Pearce, MC

## RECOMMENDED FOR THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL

- 58210 Sgt A.D. Herring; MM and bar
- 406873 Pte A.H. Moss, MM

## RECOMMENDED FOR THE MILITARY MEDAL

- 180687 Sgt J.G. Wallace, MM
- 164112 Sgt H. Hurley, MM
- 59556 Pte A. Methot, MM
- 772178 L/Cpl W. Morris, MM
- 645373 Cpl R.H. Gurd, MM
- 781468 Cpl F.G. Thomas, MM
- 488859 Cpl A. Pulsifer, MM
- 252125 Pte A. Livingston, MM
- 225877 Sgt B.R. Brown, MM
- 748341 Pte A.R.E. Dyson, MM
- 789621 T/Sgt J. Campbell, MM
- 79603 Sgt J.B. Rust, DCM, MM, Croix de Guerre (Belgian)
- 877842 Pte W. Andrews, MM
- 787124 Pte M.E. Davidson, MM
- 79575 Sgt J. Glasgow, MM

- 727605 Sgt G.T. Thistle, MM
- 225314 Sgt W. Anderson, MM
- 672212 Pte J.L. Carrier, MM

It is unfortunate that the recommended Distinguished Conduct Medals were downgraded to Military Medals, for which citations can rarely be found. It is possible, however, to view the citations for the recipients of the Military Cross for their actions at Cambrai:

**Lt. (A./Capt.) Howard Alexander Creighton, 2nd Bn., Can. M.G. Corps.** - *For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty during a night attack at the Canal De L'Escaut, near Cambrai, on 8/9th October, 1918. He moved his battery forward in the dark over difficult country, closely supporting the infantry, and personally capturing three prisoners, single-handed. When the attempt was checked by hostile machine-gun fire, he successfully covered the advance with direct overhead fire, which allowed the troops to proceed. His coolness and disregard for danger under shell fire was a splendid example to his battery. (Supplement to the London Gazette, 10 December, 1919)*

**Capt. Harry John Leslie Pearce, 2nd Bn., Can. M.G. Corps.** - *He showed conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty near Cambrai. He fought his battery with great skill and determination in the advance, and, though badly wounded in the hip, remained at his post until relieved two days afterwards. He showed fine courage and devotion to duty. (Supplement to the London Gazette, 4 October, 1919)*

One of the NCOs recommended for the Military Medal for actions at Cambrai had previously been awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal for actions at Amiens. In his citation for that award we can see the quality of NCOs that fought with the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C. at Cambrai:

**79603 Sgt. J. B. Rust, 2nd Bn., Can. M.G. Corps.** - *East of Amiens, 8th/16th August, East of Arras, 26th/28th August, 1918. For conspicuous gallantly and devotion to duty. During an attack near Amiens he assumed command of a section of four machine guns owing to officer casualties. The advance was held up by enemy machine-gun fire. With the greatest boldness he first made a most difficult reconnaissance, and then brought forward his section to a favourable position, from which he directed fire upon the enemy's machine guns, and effectively silenced them. He has invariably shown courage under fire. (Supplement to the London Gazette, 3 September, 1919)*

In addition to recommendations for well deserved awards, the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C.'s

"Report on Operations" includes an appendix which gives numbers for the casualties the unit knew it had suffered. A detailed look at casualty data available now shows that the report underestimated the numbers, but we can confirm that 2nd Bn C.M.G.C. suffered four Killed in Action and one Died of Wounds during 8 and 9 October 1918. The supporting 1st Cdn M.M.G. Brigade also lost four soldiers Killed in Action on the night of 8/9 October.

The 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C. casualties, with notes from their surviving Circumstances of Death forms, were:

- **101072 Sergeant O.J. Bjornson; DOW 9 Oct 1918** - *"During operations about 3 miles West North West of ESCAUDOEUVRES, this non-commissioned officer was on duty at his gun when he was hit in the back by splinters of a shell, which made a direct hit on the gun position. His wounds were dressed and he was evacuated to a dressing station and later to No. 22 Casualty Clearing Station where he succumbed to his wounds."* Buried at Bucquoy Road Cemetery, Ficheux, Pas de Calais.
- **3105367 Private W.W. Holmes; KIA 9 Oct 1918** - *"During operations in the vicinity of SAMCOURT, he was instantly killed by the explosion of an enemy shell whilst on duty at his gun."* Buried at Mill Switch British Cemetery, Tilloy-les-Cambrai.
- **793107 Private Felis Napoleon Le Bouffe; KIA 9 Oct 1918** - *"While moving to new gun positions on the night of October 9th, 1918, an enemy aeroplane dropped a bomb amongst the party instantly killing Private Lebouffe."* Commemorated on the Vimy Memorial.
- **715278 Private D.W. McCallum; KIA 9 Oct 1918** - *"Was a member of a machine gun crew who were in action, and while on his way to the gun with ammunition he was instantly killed by a high explosive shell."* Buried at Highland Cemetery, Le Cateau.
- **928352 Private James Russell Webster; KIA 9 Oct 1918** - Buried at Canada Cemetery, Tilloy-Les-Cambrai.

The four soldiers of the Motor Machine Gun Brigade who were Killed in Action died together when a shell struck the "funk hole" (an excavated shelter dug into the side of a trench) in which they were sheltering:



- 663165 Private J.C. Halbert
- 2600804 Private H.D. Pride
- 237300 Private A. Stewart
- 675153 Private C.F. White

Pte Halbert's Circumstances of Death Form, held at the Library and Archives Canada, and now accessible on line, reads: *"About midnight October 8th/9th, 1918, whilst in a 'funk hole' with three comrades, near Sailly, after having been relieved from sentry duty about one and a half hours previously a bomb from an enemy aeroplane made a direct hit on their position, killing all four men instantly."* All four of these soldiers are buried at Haynecourt British Cemetery.

## PERPETUATIONS AND AMALGAMATIONS

The 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C., was disbanded at the end of the First World War. When the new Canadian Machine Gun Corps was created within the Canadian Militia in June 1919, the honours of the C.E.F. units of the C.M.G.C. were perpetuated by the new Brigades (later Battalions) of the C.M.G.C. in Canada. In 1924, the Brigades of the new C.M.G.C. (less two Motor Machine Gun Brigades) were re-designated as battalions.



Badge of the Canadian Machine Gun Corps

In 1936, the C.M.G.C. was itself disbanded and elements of Machine Gun units were amalgamated with Infantry regiments of the Canadian Militia, bringing into the new units their perpetuations and the designation "(M.G.)" As part of this reorganization, The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) was amalgamated with the Headquarters and "A" Company of the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C., becoming The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (M.G.)

With the 1936 amalgamation, the Canadian Fusiliers also absorbed the nine Battle Honours awarded to the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C., for

the First World War. Battle Honours acquired on amalgamation have two very distinct aspects. The first, and most visible, is the name of the Battle Honour itself, and whether or not it is previously held by only one, or all of the units involved in the amalgamation as their respective lists are combined into one. The second, and most easily forgotten as oral (and often written) historical narratives focus on surviving cap badges and unit titles, is that each Battle Honour, whether previously held singly or jointly, represents a distinct battlefield action for each of the units that was awarded it.

CAMBRAI, 1918, originally awarded to the 2nd Battalion, C.M.G.C., became a Battle Honour of The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment) (M.G.) through amalgamation. By that same mechanism, in the 1950s it became a Battle Honour of The Royal Canadian Regiment. With that honour comes responsibility. That responsibility is to remember and honour the actions of those Machine Gunners of the 2nd Canadian Infantry Division whose courage and sacrifice won that honour at Cambrai in October 1918.

These too are the stories of our Regiment.



# The PATROL PATHFINDER COURSE 2012

*By Capt A.W. McGregor, Adjutant CFLAWC*

## Introduction and Background

Striving to improve. The revamped Patrol Pathfinder course continues to develop. The course delivery and qualification remains modular in design. However, this year's iteration of the Patrol Pathfinder course showed many marked improvements. These improvements are a result of the previous year's end course review, in addition to the efforts of the Patrol Pathfinder instructors and cell. The outline below offers a view of the course as it unfolded from 11 June to 27 July 2012, prior to discussing the details and specifics of this years training.

A solid foundation. First, the course commenced with 33 candidates. This provided the Canadian Forces Land Advanced Warfare Centre (CFLAWC) a competitive advantage, allowing the field force to maximize the Pathfinder capability by ensuring a higher number of potential graduates from the onset of the course. Second, the conduct of the course took place in the field-training environment of Canadian Forces Base (CFB) Petawawa, to ensure that the candidates had the learning opportunity that a hands-on training environment affords.

Third, executing the tactical precision parachuting portion of the course (Static Line Square Canopy, SLSC), prior to the candidates arriving in CFB Petawawa, provided smoother transaction between training evolutions and course modules. Further, this approach allowed the candidates to conduct precision parachuting insertions throughout the course and during the assessed FTX.

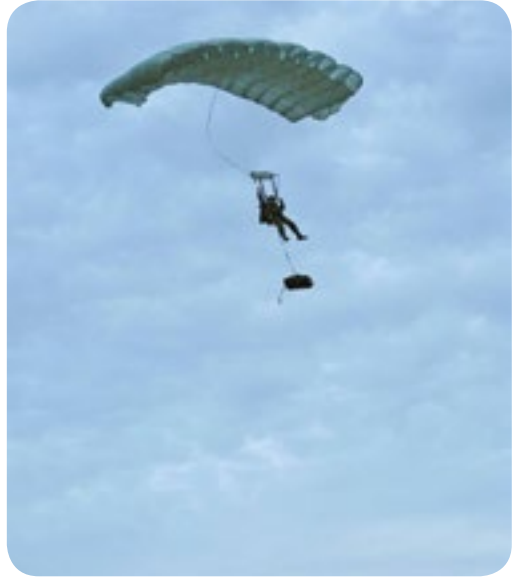
## The Patrol Pathfinder Course

Insertion and Extraction Operator. This portion of the course constitutes the first module of training. The candidates began the first week by conducting a 20-kilometre load-bearing march as their initial task. The caveat was that the Pathfinders were unaware of the duration of the march, because their staff did not provide them with the end-point's location. This event presented them with an example of the mental and physical challenges they would face while operating as a Patrol Pathfinder in the field.

The next phase of training was to conduct Pathfinder insertion and extraction methods by utilizing Tactical Airlift, Small Boats, Parachute Insertions, Helicopter (Fast rope, Rappel, Landing and Helicast), and Royal Canadian Naval (RCN) platforms (Surface vessel and Submarine). This training consisted of the Pathfinders utilizing the assets to insert into deep operations and provided them with the initial knowledge of how

to complete the task so that they would be able to advise commanders in subsequent portions of the course as well as at their home unit. Last, the Pathfinders conducted a survival exercise as a part of this module in which they extracted across enemy territory (SERE). This training included participation from the Ontario Provincial Police force (OPP) and proved to be one highlight of the course.

Patrol Pathfinder Operator and Leader. This stage of Pathfinder training is very short and intense. First, the delivery of demonstrations and lectures took place. The candidates learned how to tactically establish beachheads, landing zones, drop zones, and austere airstrips. Then the candidates had the opportunity to take part in practice, prior to their assessments in the next iteration of training. Last, a weeklong trip to Halifax to conduct coordination and planning with the RCN proved to be extremely beneficial training. The candidates took part in missions and during this evolution they conducted coordination to insert onto beachheads successfully. They lived for approximately four days on the HMCS IROQUOIS and culminated an extensive swimming program with the Fleet Dive Unit Atlantic (FDU A) as well.



A Patrol Pathfinder Candidate manoeuvres his CT-6 canopy in order to conduct an airborne insertion onto Browns Airfield, Petawawa, Ontario. Photo by Base Imaging, CFB PETAWAWA.





MCpl Pizio (2 RCR) conducts an amphibious insertion with his PPF element off the coast of Nova Scotia. Photo by Master Corporal Peter Reed, Formation Imaging Services, Nova Scotia.

## Summary of the Course

Upon arrival back to Petawawa, the candidates completed their final assessment module. Twenty graduates were successful in the revamped program, which speaks highly to its potential in populating

the Reconnaissance Platoons of Infantry Battalions, in order to build upon the Pathfinder capability within the Forces. It is worth noting that of the 20 graduates this year, nine (almost half) were from The RCR. These included: Cpl Jason Birch (1 RCR); MCpl K.M. Colwill (3 RCR); Cpl S.D. Cotnam (3 RCR); MCpl Kristopher Evong (2 RCR); Cpl Luca Morganti (1 RCR); Cpl M.K. Oakley (3 RCR); Cpl Thomas Pearce (3 RCR); MCpl Adam Pizio (2 RCR); and Cpl Jonathon Schmidt (3 RCR). The Top Candidate was MCpl Evong of 2 RCR. Much of this success is due to the refresher of prerequisites conducted at 2 CMBG under the control of Lt Todd Holmes of 1 RCR, himself a Patrol Pathfinder, supported by other PPF, with backgrounds in the old and new programmes, from the Brigade.

The RCN and FDU showed tremendous heart in providing support once again, Bravo Zulu! 33 Bde was also instrumental in providing a follow-on force and an enemy force during the SERE and FTX portion of the course. The RCAF was also a key player in aiding the tactical air-insertion of the PPFs through various methods throughout the summer. Many of the candidates that were successful on this year's course will return as instructors for next year's Patrol Pathfinder in order to gain experience and build upon their knowledge. The course is currently on the forecast for June-August 2013.



A Patrol Pathfinder Det is extracted by a C-130J Hercules courtesy of 436 Sqn, CFB TRENTON. Photo by Base Imaging, CFB PETAWAWA.

# Reviving the Sergeant Robert Alan Short School

*by Sgt Herve Pasquier*

On 02 October 2003, Sgt Robert Alan Short of 3rd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment (3 RCR) was killed by an improvised explosive device while patrolling south of Kabul, Afghanistan. Two years after the incident, on 26 January 2005, a Canadian CIMIC project honoured Sgt Short by naming a school located in Qal-eh-ye Moslem district after him. To this day, a plaque with Sgt Short's picture remains at the school in honor of his sacrifice. However, with the transition of the Canadian Forces from Kabul to Kandahar in late 2005, support that was directed towards the maintenance of the Sgt Robert Short School became non-existent.

On 23 February 2012, elements of the 2nd Battalion, The Royal Canadian Regiment arrived at Camp JULIEN, Kabul as part of Op ATTENTION, Task Force 2-12. Due to the close proximity of the school to the Camp, a couple of members of the Canadian Team took it upon themselves to try and find methods to rejuvenate support for the school. Both MWO Phil Thompson (Canadian Senior Enlisted Military Advisor) and Sgt Herve Pasquier (Training Advisor Team WO), who personally knew Sgt Short, immediately discussed the possibility of seeing the school and assessing its condition. However, due to several factors,



Sgt Robert Alan Short

including high risk assessments, it was evident during the early stages of our tour that it would be impossible to visit the Sgt Robert Short School.

As a response, MWO Thompson and Sgt Pasquier started to develop different methods in order to raise support for the school. First, both members began to discuss the Canadian Team's desire to provide help to the school with local Afghan vendors who work in Camp JULIEN. One of the vendors actually informed Sgt Pasquier that his children attend the school. Through several locals, we discovered that the school in Qal-eh-ye Moslem district was suffering from the lack of support over the past few years. Once uncovering this information, MWO Thompson asked the school's principal (through a local vendor) for a list of what was needed to help improve the situation at the school. After receiving this list, the severity of the school's situation was brought to light. Aside from the list being extensive, many of the requirements were related to correcting deficiencies in infrastructure. Clearly, we did not have the funds to correct these problems; however, there were several requests that could be met. Pencils, pens and notebooks, along with

Girls at the Sgt Robert Alan Short School receive school supplies purchased by Canadians through local vendors. Photo taken by Walid Zayia, 7 Oct 12.



affordable sports equipment were in short supply and could easily be purchased by our small team.

In an effort to improve the lives of young Afghans, Canadians at Camp JULIEN quickly came up with different ideas to raise money for supplies. Sgt Pasquier was instrumental in establishing 50/50 draws that helped generate money towards the school. Eventually, the popularity of the charity spread to other nations around Camp JULIEN as well. Members of the US Marines and Army, as well as the Australian Army gave significant contributions to the cause. Several tournaments were established in order to raise money amongst the entire camp. Ten teams from several different nations registered to play in a foosball tournament and members from four different countries took part in a pool tournament. Registration fees for both of these activities were used to purchase supplies for the school. Finally, MWO Thompson, with permission from the Task Force Sergeant Major, allowed Camp JULIEN Canadian personnel to grow out their beards for one month after donating \$50. In the end, not only did this event raise money for the school, but also fuelled a friendly rivalry around the camp to see who could grow the best beard.

As a result of our efforts, we raised enough funds to acquire a significant amount of supplies for the Sgt Robert Short School. With the help of the Camp JULIEN shop

Camp JULIEN Shop owner, Walid Zayia (black hat), gives soccer balls to students at the Sgt Robert Alan Short School. Photo taken by school teacher, 7 Oct 12.





vendors, who very graciously delivered the supplies, the students received a large amount of notebooks, pens, pencils and erasers in order to improve their learning experience. In addition, several soccer balls were purchased to allow kids to participate in sporting activities during their lunch time. Teachers also received necessary supplies such as scissors, notepads, highlighters and markers. When finally compiling all of the supplies in preparation to be sent to the school, Senior Military Advisor and Canadian Commanding Officer, Lieutenant-Colonel David Buchanan stated, "The efforts of Canadians here in Camp JULIEN have created a positive outcome that will stretch beyond the kids directly involved with the Sgt Robert Short School. Not only does this help solidify The Royal Canadian Regiment's commitment towards maintaining the school, but also helps preserve a positive link between coalition forces and the people of Afghanistan".

While there is a sense of pride amongst Canadians in Camp JULIEN, this feeling is extra special for those who knew Sgt Robert Short personally. As stated by MWO Phil Thompson, who served with Sgt Short at 2 RCR, "Sgt Robert Allen Short was a great soldier for the Canadian Forces, as well as the Royal Canadian Regiment. The sacrifice that he made was the greatest thing a soldier could do; lay his life on the line for the freedom of others. He will never be forgotten. Pro Patria."





# Historic Arid Combat Shirt

Presented to the Infantry School, 15 August 2012

*By Captain Mike Mendyka, Aide-de-Camp to Commander Joint Task Force Central*



During my first week in Afghanistan in May 2010, Capt MacKillop (PPCLI), TF 3-09, Officer Commanding Battle Group Reconnaissance Platoon, gave me an arid combat shirt upon completion of our formal handover at Sperwan Ghar. He informed me that, somehow, this shirt was passed down from Recce PI Comd to Recce PI Comd since 2006 over the course of ten Battle Group rotations. Although it was not originally intended to happen, it did become something of a tradition, and I thought it would be a good idea to capture the history that this shirt represented. Once the final Recce Platoon Commander wore the combat shirt, I took it and had it encased with all our names.

In the end, all ten Battle Group Recce Platoon Commanders involved agreed that the best home for the OC Recce's arid combat shirt would be the Infantry School. The formal presentation of the shirt took place on 15 August 2012 at the Mess Dinner for the Infantry Officer DP 1.2 Graduation at Gagetown, New Brunswick. The inscription on the case displaying the arid combat shirt reads, "Worn by Officers Commanding the Battle Group Reconnaissance Platoon from 2006-2011 in Kandahar, Afghanistan".

*Top:* The encased OC BG Recce PI's arid combat shirt, with the names of all ten Recce PI Commanders, including Capt S.K. Macbeth and Capt M. Mendyka of The RCR.



*Above:* "OC Recce" name tag on the arid combat shirt.

*Below:* Capt Mike Mendyka presents the historic OC Recce Platoon's arid combat shirt to the Infantry School, 15 Aug 2012, Inf DP 1.2 Graduation Mess Dinner.



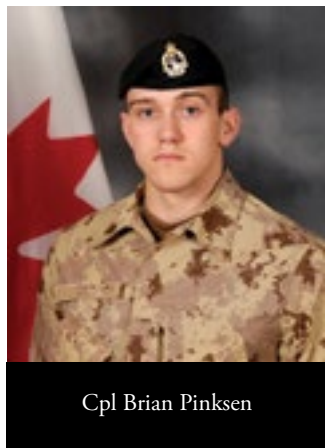
# Regimental Veterans Care Cell (RVCC) Trip to Newfoundland

28 May – 03 June 2012

*By Sgt Randy Davison, RVCC IC, 1 RCR, RHQ & MCpl Shane Wilson, RVCC, 1 RCR, RHQ*

**O**n 28 May, Sgt. Randy Davison and MCpl Shane Wilson of the RVCC completed a successful trip to the province of Newfoundland to visit families of the fallen, as well as the Integrated Personnel Support Centre (IPSC) and Joint Personnel Support Unit (JPSU) in Gander and St. John's. In reconnecting with the families and the soldiers posted to the IPSC, the RVCC assisted, within the cell's arcs, to close a chapter with the families and begin a new page, with the families knowing that they have the Regiment's full support, and that the sacrifices of the fallen are not forgotten. A sense of remembrance and recognition by the Regiment was reclaimed.

The trip began on 28 May 2012, leaving Petawawa en route to Ottawa, with flights from Ottawa to Halifax, Halifax to Deer Lake, Newfoundland, and finally a 50 km leg to Corner Brook. Soon after our arrival our liaison with the Gander IPSC, Eli Rowsell, arrived and introduced himself. He then listened to our ideas and plans for the trip. With



Cpl Brian Pinksen

The Cpl Pinksen Memorial Drive.



thumbs up and everyone on the same page, we planned to meet the following morning for a visit with Debbie Pinksen, mother of Cpl Brian Pinksen.

Cpl Pinksen, who was deployed with 1 RCR, was involved in an IED incident in Afghanistan and later succumbed to his wounds in Germany on 30 August 2010.

Prior to our meeting with Debbie Pinksen, Mr. Rowsell led us to the armouries of the Royal Newfoundland Regiment where we met the AO connected with Debbie Pinksen and the Family Resource Officer (FLO). As a group we toured the armouries. Upon conclusion of our tour and meetings, we met Debbie Pinksen at her home where she entered our vehicle and guided us to a beautiful little coffee shop by the water. The RVCC has been tracking Debbie Pinksen since her son's death and it was an honour to sit and have a cup of coffee and hear the many changes she has endured. It became quickly apparent how well known and well liked Brian Pinksen was in the city, so much so that the city of Corner Brook recently renamed a street after Brian Pinksen in memory of his sacrifice (the Cpl Pinksen Memorial Drive). The city also plans to unveil a statue in the near future in memory of all those who were lost in Afghanistan. This statue will have Brian's features. As a highlight of our meeting we discussed Debbie's travelling to Petawawa for the memorial tree planting. Debbie Pinksen is still trying to pick out a date, but will notify the cell as soon as she has one.



**A**fter a quick break for lunch we made our way to the family of Craig Gillam. Sgt Gillam was killed in Afghanistan on 03 October 2006 during an insurgent attack while deployed with the 1 RCR Battle Group, Task Force 3-06. The family of Sgt Gillam was extremely welcoming and as we presented the digital photo scrapbook of the tree planting ceremony at Petawawa's Afghanistan Memorial Park, they gave thanks to the cell for taking the time to stop in and say hello. We discovered once again how very important Craig Gillam was to this wonderful community as well as to his family. We learned that Craig Gillam has a child in university who may very well qualify for The RCR Children of the Fallen Education Bursary. The RVCC will look into the bursary and if Craig

Gillam's child does qualify we will reconnect with the family to initiate the application process.

On the morning of 30 May 2012 we headed out on the Trans-Canada Highway east towards our pre-determined RV with Eli Rowsell to visit Rowena Jones. Rowena Jones is the mother of Pte Justin Jones, who was killed by an IED while patrolling in Afghanistan on 13 December 2008.



Sgt Craig Gillam

The IPSC asked the FLO, Karla Brown-Power, to attend the meeting in order to support Mrs. Jones through the difficult moments as she remembered her son. Upon our arrival at Baie Vert, it was clear the Pte Justin Jones came from a very small town, and it didn't take very long for the people in the town to recognize that we were not locals. After the introductions and the presentation of the digital photo scrapbook, Mrs. Jones had a few concerns that she wanted to discuss. Her primary concern was that \$ 2,500 had been approved for a memorial, and then communication had stopped. Eli Rowsell has been following this closely and asked if The RCR would be able to help out on the funding. We asked Eli Rowsell to keep us in the loop on this matter and if our assistance was required we would need to know all relevant details before approaching RHQ. The Regimental Major has directed the RVCC to conduct a full investigation as to who made the promise of \$2,500 funding and why both communication and commitment to this endeavour had ceased. The FLO debriefed the family privately, and then we all travelled to the grave site of Pte Justin Jones. Visiting the grave site was very emotional for Mrs Jones and the RVCC, but all quickly channeled their grief into feelings of pride and honour. We had met the mother of a fallen Royal and let her know that she is not forgotten by the Regimental family.



**O**n 31 May 2012 we held a briefing for the IPSC in Gander. Our primary goal was to bridge the communications gap between the IPSC and the RVCC, thus allowing us to have the most up-to-date information on injured and retired soldiers who have served with The RCR in this AOR. The meeting went incredibly well, and we look forward to working closely with the IPSC in Gander. Sgt Davison took the time after the meeting for a quick fly fishing lesson in the parking lot, then we were on route to St. John's.





Pte Justin Jones



Sgt Donald Lucas

Once we had arrived in St. John's we quickly contacted the IPSC to let them know that we were in the city, introduced ourselves and explained the briefing we wanted to hold the next morning, prior to visiting the families of Natasha Lucas, and Alice and Norman Murphy.

The St. John's IPSC was very impressed with the RVC cell's mission. After a two hour briefing, followed by many questions on what the RVCC does, the IPSC felt the connection needed to be stronger considering the number of soldiers from The Royal Canadian Regiment that live in and around St. John's. The RVCC then travelled to Paradise, NL, to visit Natasha Lucas, the wife of Sgt Donald Lucas, who was killed in Afghanistan on 08 April 2007 by an IED. After presenting the digital pictures of the memorial to Natasha Lucas we heard, "look that is daddy's tree," as she sat on the floor with her two children sitting beside her. We quickly understood her pride in her husband and Mrs Lucas was very appreciative of the ceremony that the Royals held in Petawawa's Afghanistan Memorial Forest. Mrs Lucas remains very close to the 2 RCR RVCC and is completing her education in early childhood development.



On our final visit, the Murphy family, Alice and Norm Murphy, were one of the highlights of our trip. Alice and Norm Murphy remain faithful to the memory of Cpl Jamie Murphy who was killed in Afghanistan on 27 January 2004 by an IED. Alice and Norm Murphy still recalled many of the soldiers who travelled to Conception Bay

Harbour when their son was killed. Many of the pictures still hang on the wall as they did prior to Cpl Murphy being deployed overseas. Mrs Murphy recounted many memories of her son while in the military, as well as when he was a boy growing up in Newfoundland. Mrs Murphy looked through the digital photo scrapbook with a contented smile, “how lovely,” she repeated several times. The Murphy’s receive the odd visit every now and then from Royals in the area. She has made it clear that there is an open invitation for any who are near enough to stop in and say hello. We took a moment on route back to St. John’s to visit the memorial to Cpl Murphy in front of the town hall, an incredibly beautiful tribute to



Cpl Jamie Murphy

The Cpl Jamie Murphy Memorial.



this fine soldier. We did notice that the flags appear not to have been changed since the unveiling. The Canadian flag is torn, and The RCR Banner that once flew proudly is missing. We will look into replacing the flags and sending them to the Murphy's who would most definitely ask the town to raise the new flags. A Canadian flag, strong enough to resist the winds of the harbour, would be beneficial. The Regimental Major has directed that we replace The RCR Banner.

Upon completion of our visit with the Murphy family and Cpl Murphy's memorial we headed back to St. John's to prepare for our trip back to Petawawa.



**D**uring our trip to Newfoundland we learned many valuable lessons. When meeting families of the fallen, you must be prepared to accept and navigate a wide range of emotions from the family members of the fallen. Meeting with the JPSU and IPSC is a productive endeavour. When we visited families of the fallen it allowed the families to see a familiar face as well, and not just two strangers showing up at the door. Having the FLO along on the visit is an advantage as it allows the family some additional support through any difficult times when remembering their lost family member. The families were all happy to see us, made us feel at home, and welcomed the re-established connection with The RCR.

Maintaining contact with the JPSUs and the IPSCs outside of our own area will prove to be advantageous as it will give us an extra tool in the tool box, so to speak, when dealing with the families or soldiers that are not from our immediate area. The St. John's IPSC was very impressed with The RCR family estate planner and suggested this document should be sent to Ottawa. Ottawa could review it and hopefully make some changes or take from it what they think is important to use. Both the Gander and St. John's JPSUs indicated that PEN forms and NOK forms need to be looked at much more closely by deploying soldiers when filling them out and they need to be given more time to think about how they are filled out. Some extra time spent by the soldiers now could save family disputes in worst case situations later on, depending on the family dynamics.



# Warrant Officer Anthony H. Jones

## Regimental Warrant Officer

*By Capt R.A. Appleton, Regimental Adjutant*

After a year of remarkable achievement and outstanding performance as the Regimental Warrant Officer, Warrant Officer Anthony Jones is about to leave Regimental Headquarters having accepted the challenge of a posting to Ottawa and the Ceremonial Guard. Warrant Officer Jones had been serving with Charles Company, 1st Battalion The Royal Canadian Regiment when, in June 2011, he assumed the duties of Regimental Warrant Officer. He had been with 1 RCR since September 2008 as a Platoon Warrant Officer with Charles Company. In fact, WO Jones had ties with the Battalion going back to 1998, having served continuously with 1 RCR from 1998-2006. From 2006-2008 he was at Toronto as an advisor with the Regional Cadet Support Unit (CPSU).

WO Anthony Jones in Afghanistan (Roto 3 Op ATHENA, 2005) meeting with the CDS, General Rick Hillier.



WO Jones briefs the  
CDS, General Hillier.

---

Warrant Officer Jones has served on four operational tours, including three in Afghanistan. In 1999-2000 he was in Kosovo as part of the 1 RCR Battle Group (BG), with the Duke's Company. From February-August 2005, Roto 3 Op

Athena, WO Jones was with the NSC at Kabul, Afghanistan. He subsequently served as a Police Mentor with the POMLT (Police Operational Mentor Liaison Team) in Kandahar Province, Afghanistan from February-April 2009.

Fatefully, Warrant Officer Jones served most recently in Kandahar, Afghanistan with the 1 RCR BG, Task Force (TF) 1-10 from April-July 2010. He was the Platoon 2IC of 7 Platoon, Charles Company. On 09 July 2012, 7 Platoon came under intense enemy fire having entered the kill zone of a Taliban ambush. During the vicious battle that followed, Anthony Jones was struck in the right shoulder by an RPG rocket grenade. The detonating RPG round lifted him off his feet and violently hurled him to the ground, his right arm and hand twisted by the blast behind his body. A soldier who came to the aid of WO Jones thought he had been killed outright. Summoning an unbelievable will, Warrant Officer Jones forced open his eyes and with his undamaged left hand picked up his personal weapon and began to return fire. Severely wounded, with massive debilitating injuries, he was eventually medevacked to Canada. Thus began a long, dogged, courageous and often agonizing road to recovery.

In the past year as Regimental Warrant Officer, Warrant Officer Anthony Jones has set an incredibly high standard of dedication and loyalty, demonstrating a work ethic that one might describe as almost superhuman. As well as performing his duties and responsibilities above and beyond the call of duty, he has battled heroically to regain his high level of physical fitness and rehabilitate himself from the severe, crippling injuries that he suffered in combat in Afghanistan. It is just one outstanding measure of his ability to overcome adversity that he recently passed the Battle Physical Fitness Test with flying colours. It is interesting to note that Warrant Officer Jones keeps a very large, jagged



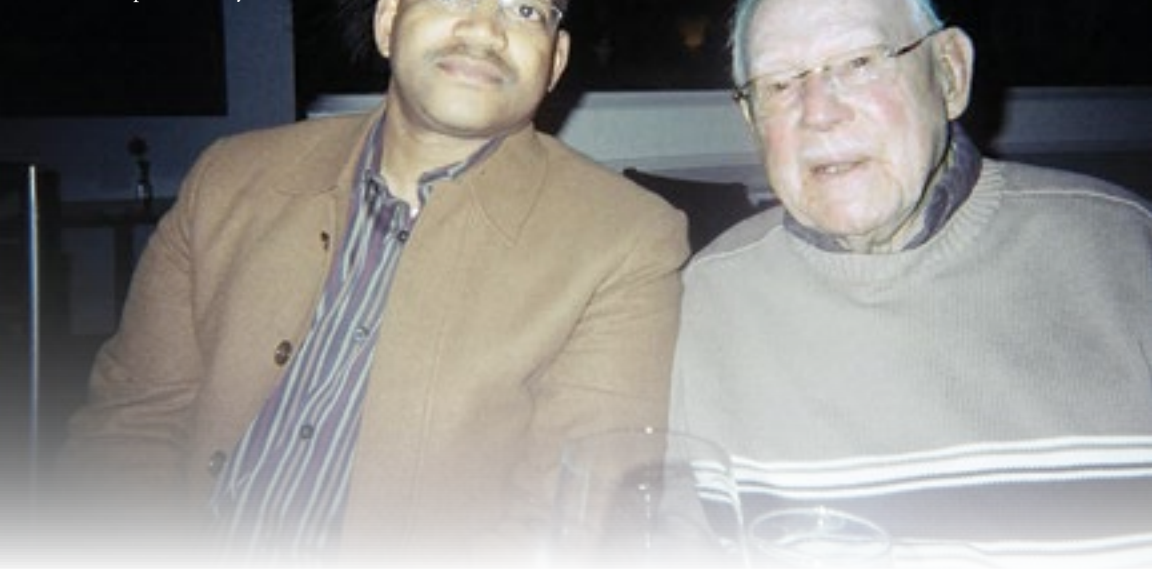
An x-ray picture of WO Anthony Jones' injured right shoulder



chunk of twisted metal under a glass dome on his desk. Bizarrely, this shard resembles a miniature golf club. This was the shrapnel which surgery had removed from the Warrant Officer's right shoulder. It is hard to imagine that such a fearsome and huge piece of metal could violently enter a human body at any point without lethal consequences.

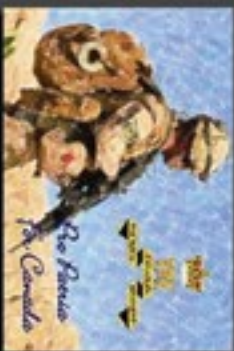
One of my most enduring memories of Anthony as Regimental Warrant Officer was an amazing evening that he and I spent with Captain Sheridan E. "Sherry" Atkinson, Second World War combat veteran and distinguished Patron of the Home Station, London & District Branch of The RCR Association. This occurred at the time of the last Regimental Officers Indoctrination Course (ROIC) in London, Ontario this past December. Warrant Officer Jones and I had the privilege of having dinner with Sherry and his wife Susan at the Delta London Armouries Hotel one evening. During the Second World War, Lieutenant Sherry Atkinson was the platoon officer of Anti-Tank Platoon in The Royal Canadian

Two warriors: WO  
Anthony Jones and  
Captain Sherry Atkinson.



Regiment. Sherry had some incredible experiences in battle during the campaign in Sicily in July 1943. During the bloody fighting for Nissoria and Agira, on 24 July 1943 (the day that the CO, Lieutenant-Colonel Ralph Crowe was killed in action), Sherry Atkinson was wounded under circumstances and in a way remarkably similar to those of Warrant Officer Anthony Jones. At the height of the battle Lieutenant Atkinson was hit in the right shoulder by shrapnel from a German 88 MM anti-tank shell. The effects were just as destructive to his body as they had been for Anthony Jones some 67 years later. Not surprisingly, the two veteran warriors, from different wars six decades apart, hit it off famously. Soon they were comparing combat experiences and wounds and finding out just how much they had in common. It was truly an inspiring and heart-warming experience for all of us involved.

Warrant Officer Jones has not only had a huge impact on the appointment of Regimental Warrant Officer, but his inspiring example has exerted a decisive influence over Regimental Headquarters as a whole. As of 01 May 2012 he will be joining a very fortunate Ceremonial Guard at Ottawa as the Operations Warrant Officer. On behalf of all his colleagues at Regimental Headquarters I would like to thank Warrant Officer Anthony Jones for his many and significant contributions to the Regiment and wish him all the best fortune in the world in his new position. Anthony, you will be greatly missed!



The Regimental Warehouse



The Regimental Warehouse



The Regimental Warehouse



The Regimental Warehouse



The Regimental Warehouse



The Regimental Warehouse

[www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca)

# The Royal Canadian Regiment Voluntary Contributions Program

The purpose of the Voluntary Contributions Program (VCP) is to provide funding for Regimental initiatives benefitting individual members of the Regiment, as well as to support major Regimental projects and operations. A portion of the contributions received will be invested in order to aid in the financing of longer-term projects, thus ensuring that the Regiment retains the capability of maintaining historical traditions and of defining and promoting the distinctiveness of the Regiment.

From its inception, the VCP rates have been pro-rated by rank, with more senior ranks asked to contribute a larger individual monthly contribution than junior ranks.

## FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

### What VCP rate should I be paying?

Remaining a paid-up contributor, in accordance with your rank, to the VCP is one criterion for receipt of the Regimental departure gifts upon retirement. These Regimental departure gifts or entitlements include the Regimental scroll and coin after two years service in the Regiment; and the Soldier of the Queen statuette for 20 years or more of Regimental service, if contributing to the VCP.

As of 1 July 2013 the new monthly VCP rates by rank will be as follows:

• Pte	\$5.00
• Cpl/MCpl	\$6.00
• Sgt/WO/MWO	\$10.00
• CWO	\$15.00
• OCdt/2Lt/Lt/Capt	\$12.00
• Maj/LCol/Col	\$20.00
• General Officer	\$35.00

### What does VCP support?

- Free issue of accoutrements (e.g. initial issue of cap badge, buttons, PT shell, Sergeant's sash)
- Regimental Departure Gifts
- Tributes (e.g. flowers) sent on behalf of the Regiment
- Support to The RCR Association Bursary
- Support to The RCR Pipes and Drums
- Support to Regimental operations
- Bookkeeping/Accounting/Banking



Enhanced Departure Gift  
Soldier of The Queen

For more information visit:

[www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca)

# Regimental Store Order Form

**PRICES INCLUDED IN PRO PATRIA CHANGE FREQUENTLY** as new stock is received. The most current prices can be found online at our website. If you would like our staff to assist you please contact them using the contact information below. Please ensure that your contact information is correct.

## Contact Us

Our mailing address is:

**REGIMENTAL WAREHOUSE**

**The Royal Canadian Regiment  
Victoria Barracks  
PO Box 9999 Station Main  
Petawawa Ontario K8H 2X3**

**ORDER DESK**

**Phone: 613-687-5511 Local 2871**

**Fax: 613-588-5932**

**WEB SITE:**

**[www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/kitshop](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/kitshop)**

**Name (Please Print):** \_\_\_\_\_

**Mailing Address:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ **Postal Code:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Rank (if Military)** \_\_\_\_\_

**Home Tel #:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Office Tel #:** \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF ITEM	COLOUR	SIZE	QTY	PRICE PER ITEM (SEE WEBSITE)	TOTAL PRICE

**\*\*WE DO NOT ACCEPT CHEQUES WITH YOUR ORDER. PLEASE SEND PAYMENT ON RECEIVING THE INVOICE. ONCE WE RECEIVE THE PAYMENT WE WILL SEND OUT THE ORDER.\*\***

**ADD**

**HST 13%**

**Shipping &  
Handling**

**\$13.00**

**TOTAL**

Method of Payment (check one)

Credit Card: ☐

Invoice: ☐

Credit Card: \_\_\_\_\_ Account#: \_\_\_\_\_

Name on Card: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_



# THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT WAREHOUSE

Prices are subject to change. Visit the Website for the latest prices.

Regimental Item	Stock code	Web Price
RCR Banner 3'x6'	FLAG01	\$70.00
RCR Banner 18"x36"	FLAG02	\$27.00
RCR Banner Desk	FLAG04	\$7.00
RCR Ceremonial Buckle	CER0001	\$18.00
Pace Stick Black	DRL004	\$205.00
1897 Infantry Pattern Sword Officer	DRL003	\$1,450.49
Ceremonial Sword Knot Infantry Officer	DRL006	\$60.00
Ceremonial Sword Belt White Leather	DRL007	\$184.00
RCR Cap Badge Metal NCM	CB0007	\$9.25
RCR Cap Badge Bullion Cloth MWO- Officer	CB0011	\$12.00
RCR Blazer Crest, Cloth – All Ranks	DRES22	\$18.10
RCR Blazer Crest – Metal – All Ranks	DRES21	\$18.10
DEU VRI Belt Buckle	BELT08	\$16.50
DEU VRI Button 26 L Pocket	BUT03	\$1.90
DEU VRI Button 30 L Jacket	BUT04	\$1.90
DEU RCR Collar Dogs	DRES18	\$8.75
Infantry Sash Sergeant	DRES45	\$90.00
Infantry Sash Crimson WO - CWO	DRES51	\$100.00
DEU Shoulder Title Metal	DRES36	\$8.58
DEU Shoulder Title Cloth	DRES58	\$1.50
Mess Dress Button 24 L	BUT02	\$1.90
Mess Dress RCR Cumberbund	DRES74	\$30.00
Mess Dress Cuff Links SNR NCO	DRES002	\$16.50
Mess Dress Cuff Links Officer	DRES003	\$18.50
Mess Dress Color Dogs Silver Officer	DRES73	\$16.00
Mess Dress Shirt Studs SNR NCO Set	DRES005	\$20.00



Regimental Item	Stock code	Web Price
Mess Dress Shirt Studs Officer Set	DRES006	\$20.00
1 RCR Decal	DECALS1	\$3.00
2 RCR Decal	DECALS2	\$3.00
3 RCR Decal	DECALS3	\$3.00
4 RCR Decal	DECALS4	\$3.00
Tie Pin NCM	DRES007	\$6.90
Tie Pin Officer	DRES008	\$6.90
Mini Regimental Colour and Queen's Colour Sets	Flags Colours	\$250.00
The RCR Association Blazer Crest	DRES26	\$18.10
Epaulette The RCR Association	DRES15	\$17.00
The RCR Association Decal	decals5	\$3.00
Lapel Pin The RCR Association	LP0010	\$3.20
Ball Cap RCR Cap Badge Debussed (Black Only)	cap003	\$10.00
Ball Cap "Retired Army RCR"	cap004	\$15.00
RCR Garrison Shoulder Patch (90's Garrison Work Dress)	DECAL 07	\$3.00
Tie Regimental, Polyester	DRES33	\$12.85
Tie Regimental, 100%Silk	DRES34	\$35.00
Lapel Pin RCR Cap Badge (New Type)	LP0011	\$4.00
Lapel Pin VRI Cypher	LP0015	\$5.00
Support the Troops Yellow Ribbon w/ Cap Badge	LP0023	\$3.50



For More Items and Information visit:  
[www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/kitsshop](http://www.theroyalcanadianregiment.ca/kitsshop)

THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT WAREHOUSE

Prices are subject to change. Visit the Website for the most current prices.

# THE ROYAL CANADIAN REGIMENT ASSOCIATION BURSARY PROGRAM APPLICATION FORM

This application is available online

1. Name of Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Postal Code: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone: (     ) \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Birth: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Secondary School(s) attended & dates: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. What grade did you or will you complete this June? \_\_\_\_\_
4. School from which final marks were obtained previously or will be obtained for the current scholastic year: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. High School credits you intend to complete in the current scholastic year:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
School Activities: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. Community Activities: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Community service is an important selection criterion and should be recorded in detail.  
Letters of reference or appreciation may be included.)
7. Name the institute of higher learning, which you plan to attend in the next scholastic year: \_\_\_\_\_
8. IS YOUR PARENT, GRANDPARENT, OR GUARDIAN:
  - a. A serving member of The Royal Canadian Regiment? \_\_\_\_\_
  - b. A former member or deceased member of The Royal Canadian Regiment?  
\_\_\_\_\_ **OR**
  - c. Are you a member or spouse of a member of The Royal Canadian Regiment?  
\_\_\_\_\_ **OR**
  - d. Are you a member in good standing of a Cadet Corps affiliated with or sponsored by The Royal Canadian Regiment?

If the answer to items 8a, 8b or 8c inclusive is "yes" please provide the following information:

Name & Service Number of Parent, Grandparent, Guardian or Spouse who is serving or has served in The RCR: \_\_\_\_\_

Dates of Service: \_\_\_\_\_

The RCR Unit or ERE: \_\_\_\_\_

9. THE FOLLOWING CERTIFICATE IS TO BE COMPLETED WHEN APPLICATION IS SUBMITTED PURSUANT TO PARAGRAPH 8D ABOVE:

"It is certified that \_\_\_\_\_ is a member in good standing  
(Name of Applicant)

of \_\_\_\_\_  
(RCR Unit, ERE, Cadet Corps – Number & Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Cadet Corps Commanding Officer – Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

10. To access the family financial need, the following additional information is required and will be treated in confidence:

a. Total of both parents' or serving members' gross income for the previous calendar year: \_\_\_\_\_

b. Number of supported children, including applicant who are attending:

pre-school \_\_\_\_\_ high school \_\_\_\_\_

public school \_\_\_\_\_ university \_\_\_\_\_

11. *Please attach to this application a reference from your secondary school principal. If a cadet or serving soldier or spouse, a letter from your unit CO must also be enclosed.*

12. *All sections of this form must be completed and all pertinent documents, including the acceptance to the institute of higher learning, submitted to the bursary committee with the application (with exception of the final marks, if not available at the time of application)*

13. SIGNED: Applicant: \_\_\_\_\_

Parent, Guardian, CO: \_\_\_\_\_

Place: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PLEASE SUBMIT YOUR APPLICATION BY  
30 JULY.**

**PLEASE FORWARD A COPY OF YOUR FINAL  
MARKS BY 31 AUGUST OF THE YEAR OF  
APPLICATION.**

**To: Bursary Committee, The RCR Association**  
Regimental Headquarters  
The Royal Canadian Regiment  
Victoria Barracks  
P.O. Box 9999, Stn Main  
Petawawa, ON K8H 2X3

**CHECKLIST:**

Have you enclosed: ☐ Application Form ☐ Principal's Letter of Recommendation  
☐ Final Marks (if available) ☐ Acceptance document from University/College  
☐ Letter from CO (if applicable) ☐ Community Service letters/references

***NOTE: It is important to send your application with all information complete. Failure to do so can jeopardize your chances!! Use the checklist above to ensure all is in order.***

# MOVED OR MOVING

**\*\*IMPORTANT\*\*IMPORTANT\*\*IMPORTANT\*\*IMPORTANT\*\*IMPORTANT\*\***

**PLEASE COMPLETE AND RETURN TO RHQ IF YOUR ADDRESS HAS CHANGED**

Mail to: Regimental Headquarters, The Royal Canadian Regiment, Victoria Barracks,  
PO Box 9999 Stn Main, Petawawa, ON K8H 2X3

## OLD ADDRESS

Print Name, Rank, Decorations (or attach old label)		Name of Spouse
House no., Street Name, Apt. no./P.O. Box/R.R. no.		
City	Province	Postal Code

## NEW ADDRESS

House no., Street Name, Apt. no./P.O. Box/R.R. no.		
City	Province	Postal Code
Signature		Phone







## THE LAST WORD

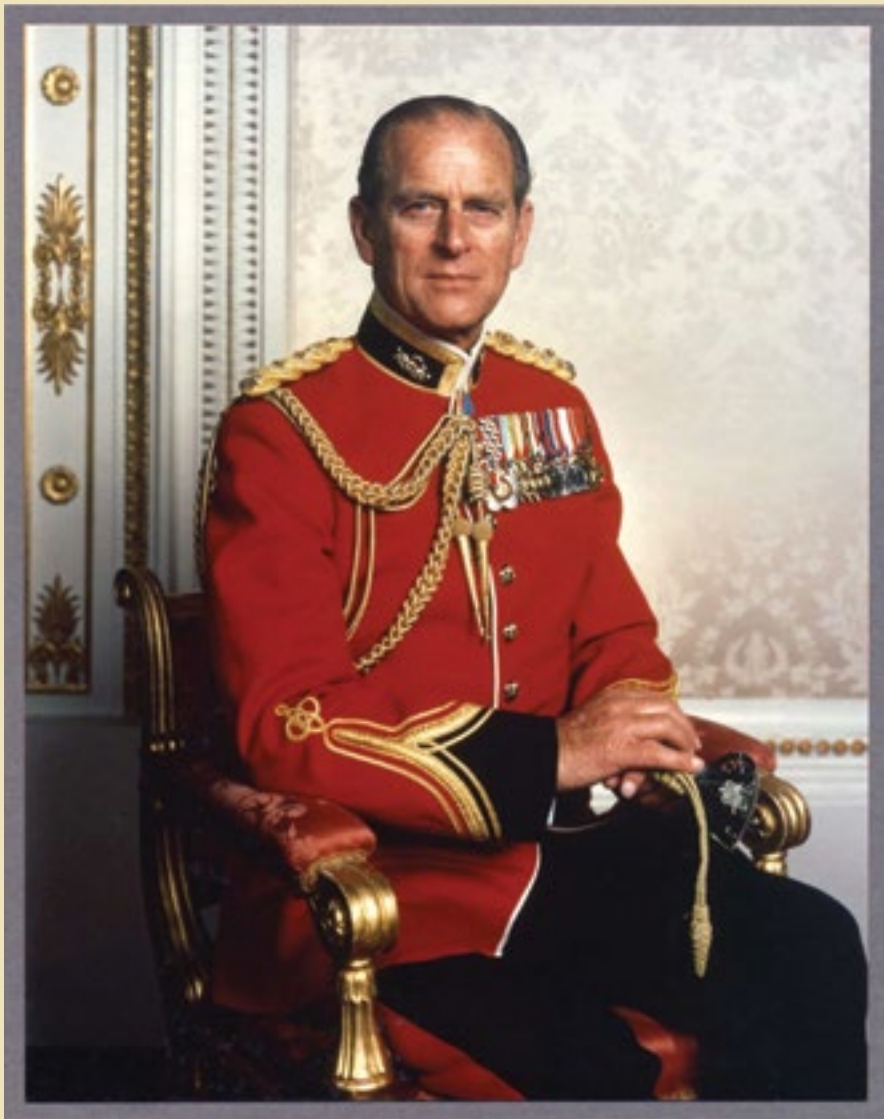
Your feedback is always welcome. If you have any suggestions please send them to RHQ, Attn: The Regimental Adjutant. Work for Pro Patria 2013 is now underway, so send your ideas soon. Written submissions and photographs are always welcome. Please send these digitally if at all possible.

Please ensure that the authors and photographers are clearly identified. Pro Patria!

The Regimental Adjutant

Capt R.A. Appleton





Field Marshal, His Royal Highness The Prince Philip,  
Duke of Edinburgh, KG, KT, GBE, CD. Colonel-in-Chief of  
The Royal Canadian Regiment since 08 December 1953.





